



**STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAYS DIVISION
HONOLULU, HAWAII**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS,
PROPOSAL,
CONTRACT, AND BOND**

FOR

TEMPORARY KAPAA BYPASS ROAD REPAIR

VICINITY OF OLOHENA ROAD

PROJECT NO. 5600-02-23M

DISTRICT OF KAWAIHAU

ISLAND OF KAUAI

FY 2024

NOTICE TO BIDDERS
Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS),
Chapter 103D

SEALED BIDS for TEMPORARY KAPAA BYPASS ROAD REPAIR, VICINITY OF
OLOHENA ROAD, DISTRICT OF KAWAIHAU, ISLAND OF KAUAI,

PROJECT NO. 5600-02-23M, will begin as advertised in HIePRO. Bidders shall register and submit complete bids through HIePRO only. Refer to the following HIePRO link for important information on registering: <https://hiepro.ehawaii.gov/welcome.html>.

Plans, specifications, proposal, and other documents designated or incorporated by reference shall be available in HIePRO.

DEADLINE TO SUBMIT BIDS is February 16, 2024, at 2:00 p.m., Hawaii Standard Time (HST). **Bidders shall submit and upload the complete proposal to HIePRO prior to the bid opening date and time. Proposals received after said due date and time shall not be considered. Any additional support documents explicitly designated as confidential and/or proprietary shall be uploaded as a separate file to HIePRO. Do not include confidential and/or proprietary documents with the proposal. The record of each bidder and respective bid shall be open to public inspection. FAILURE TO UPLOAD THE PROPOSAL TO HIePRO SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR REJECTION OF THE BID.**

The scope of work consists of reconstructing weakened pavement areas, hardening and dressing of shoulders, reconstructing concrete curbs, installing a subdrain line with cleanouts and outlet structure, and installing pavement striping and markers. The estimated cost of construction is between \$700,000 and \$800,000.

To be eligible for award, bidders shall possess a valid State of Hawaii General Engineering "A" license at the time of bidding.

A pre-bid conference is scheduled for January 25, 2024 at 10:00 a.m. HST on Microsoft Teams. Due to the impacts of COVID 19, the pre-bid meeting will be conducted virtually. Contact Eric Fujikawa, Project Manager, by phone, at (808) 241-3015, by facsimile at (808) 241- 3011 or email at eric.i.fujikawa@hawaii.gov to obtain the venue for the pre-bid meeting. All prospective bidders and/or their respective representatives are encouraged to attend, however, attendance is not mandatory. All information presented at the pre-bid conference is provided for clarification and information only. Any amendments to the bid documents shall be made by formal addendum and posted in HIePRO.

All Request for Information (RFI) questions and substitution requests shall be submitted via HIePRO **no later than February 2, 2024, at 2:00 p.m., HST.** RFI questions received after the stated deadline will not be addressed. Verbal RFI questions will not receive a response. All responses to RFI questions shall be issued by formal addendum and posted in HIePRO.

Apprenticeship Preference. A 5% bid adjustment for bidders that are party to apprenticeship agreements pursuant to HRS §103-55.6 is applicable to this project.

Employment of State Residents on Construction Procurement Contracts. Compliance with HRS §103B-3 is a requirement for this project whereby a minimum of 80% of the bidder's work force on this project shall consist of Hawaii residents.

Campaign contributions by State and County Contractors. Contractors are hereby notified of the applicability of HRS §11-355 which states that campaign contributions are prohibited from specified State or county government contractors during the term of the contract if the contractors are paid with funds appropriated by a legislative body. For more information,

contact the Campaign Spending Commission at (808) 586-0285.

Protests. Any protest of this solicitation shall be submitted in writing to the Director of Transportation, in accordance with HRS §103D-701 and Hawaii Administrative Rules §3-126.

The Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor implementing Executive Order 11246, as amended, shall be complied with on this project.

The U.S. Department of Transportation Regulation entitled “Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted Programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation,” Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 21 is applicable to this project. Bidders are hereby notified that the Department of Transportation will affirmatively ensure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex (as directed by 23 CFR Part 200).

Driving While Impaired (DWI) Education. HDOT encourages all organizations contracted with the DOT to have an employee education program preventing DWI. DWI is defined as operating a motor vehicle while impaired by alcohol or other legal or illegal substances. HDOT promotes this type of program to accomplish our mission to provide a safe environment for motorists, bicyclists and pedestrians utilizing our State highways, and expects its contractors to do so as well.

For additional information, contact Eric Fujikawa, Project Manager, by phone at (808) 241-3015, by fax at (808) 241-3011 or email at eric.i.fujikawa@hawaii.gov.

The State reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive any defects in said proposals in the best interest of the public.



ROBIN K. SHISHIDO
Deputy Director of Transportation for Highways

Posted on HIePRO: January 17, 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Notice to Bidders

Instructions for Contractor's Licensing

Special Provisions Title Page

Special Provisions

DIVISION 100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS		
Section	Description	Pages
101	Terms, Abbreviations, and Definitions	101-1a – 101-13a
102	Bidding Requirements and Conditions	102-1a – 102-8a
103	Award and Execution of Contract	103-1a – 103-5a
104	Scope of Work	104-1a – 104-2a
105	Control of Work	105-1a – 105-3a
106	Material Restrictions and Requirements	106-1a
107	Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public	107-1a – 107-5a
108	Prosecution and Progress	108-1a – 108-25a
109	Measurement and Payment	109-1a – 109-2a

DIVISION 200 EARTHWORK		
Section	Description	Pages
201	Clearing and Grubbing	201-1a
203	Excavation and Embankment	203-1a – 203-3a
206	Excavation and Backfill for Drainage Facilities	206-1a
209	Temporary Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	209-1a – 209-28a

DIVISION 300 - BASES		
Section	Description	Pages
304	Aggregate Base Course	304-1a

DIVISION 400 - PAVEMENTS		
Section	Description	Pages
401	Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement	401-1a – 401-36a
407	Tack Coat	407-1a

DIVISION 500 - STRUCTURES		
Section	Description	Pages
503	Concrete Structures	503-1a – 503-2a

DIVISION 600 - INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION		
Section	Description	Pages
601	Structural Concrete	601-1a – 601-19a
602	Reinforcing Steel	602-1a
605	Underdrains	605-1a
629	Pavement Markings	629-1a – 629-4a
636	E-Construction	636-1a – 636-3a
638	Portland Cement Concrete Curb and Gutter	638-1a
641	Hydro-Mulch Seeding	641-1a
645	Work Zone Traffic Control	645-1a – 645-3a
646	Geocomposite Drain	646-1a
671	Protection of Threatened and Endangered Species	671-1a – 671-8a
699	Mobilization	699-1a

DIVISION 700 - MATERIALS		
Section	Description	Pages
702	Bituminous Materials	702-1a
703	Aggregates	703-1a
717	Cullet and Cullet-Made Materials	717-1a – 717-2a
755	Pavement Marking Materials	755-1a

Requirements of Chapter 104, HRS
Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law

Proposal Title Page

Proposal P-1 – P-6
Proposal Schedule P-7 – P-10

Surety Bid Bond

Sample Form Title Page

Contract

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Chapter 104, HRS Compliance Certificate

Certification of Compliance for Employment of State Residents

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR'S LICENSING

"A" general engineering contractors and "B" general building contractors are reminded that due to the Hawaii Supreme Court's January 28, 2002 decision in Okada Trucking Co., Ltd. v. Board of Water Supply, et al., 97 Haw. 450 (2002), they are prohibited from undertaking any work, solely or as part of a larger project, which would require the general contractor to act as a specialty contractor in any area where the general contractor has no license. Although the "A" and "B" contractor may still bid on and act as the "prime" contractor on an "A" or "B" project (*See, HRS § 444-7 for the definitions of an "A" and "B" project.*), respectively, the "A" and "B" contractor may only perform work in the areas in which they have the appropriate contractor's license (*An "A" or "B" contractor obtains "C" specialty contractor's licenses either on its own, or automatically under HAR § 16-77-32.*). The remaining work must be performed by appropriately licensed entities. It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to review the requirements of this project and determine the appropriate licenses that are required to complete the project.

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAYS DIVISION
HONOLULU, HAWAII

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

These Special Provisions shall supplement and/or amend the applicable provisions of the Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2005, hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications".

1 Amend **Section 101 - TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS** to read as
 2 follows:

3
 4 **“DIVISION 100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS**

5
 6
 7 **SECTION 101 - TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS**

8
 9 **101.01 Meaning of Terms.** The specifications are generally written in the
 10 imperative mood. In sentences using the imperative mood, the subject, “the
 11 Contractor shall”, is implied. In the material specifications, the subject may also
 12 be the supplier, fabricator, or manufacturer supplying material, products, or
 13 equipment for use on the project. The word “will” generally pertains to decisions
 14 or actions of the State.

15
 16 When a publication is specified, it refers to the most recent date of issue,
 17 including interim publications, before the bid opening date for the project, unless a
 18 specific date or year of issue is provided.

19
 20 **101.02 Abbreviations.** Meanings of abbreviations used in the specifications,
 21 on the plans, or in other contract documents are as follows:

22

23	AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
24		
25	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and 26 Transportation Officials
27		
28	ACI	American Concrete Institute
29		
30	ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
31		
32	ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines
33		
34	AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
35		
36	AIA	American Institute of Architects
37		
38	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
39		
40	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
41		
42	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
43		
44	APA	American Plywood Association
45		

46	ARA	American Railway Association
47		
48	AREA	American Railway Engineering Association
49		
50	ASA	American Standards Association
51		
52	ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
53		
54	ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects
55		
56	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
57		
58	AWG	American Wire Gauge
59		
60	AWPA	American Wood Preserver's Association
61		
62	AWS	American Welding Society
63		
64	AWWA	American Water Works Association
65		
66	BMP	Best Management Practice
67		
68	CCO	Contract Change Order
69		
70	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
71		
72	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
73		
74	DCAB	Disability and Communication Access Board, Department of Health, State of Hawaii
75		
76		
77	DOTAX	Department of Taxation, State of Hawaii
78		
79	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
80		
81	FHWA	Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation
82		
83		
84	FSS	Federal Specifications and Standards, General Services Administration, U.S. Department of Defense
85		
86		
87	HAR	Hawaii Administrative Rules
88		
89	HDOT	Department of Transportation, State of Hawaii
90		

91	HIOSH	Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Hawaii
92		
93		
94	HMA	Hot Mix Asphalt
95		
96	HRS	Hawaii Revised Statutes
97		
98	ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association (formerly IPCEA)
99		
100	IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
101		
102	IRS	Internal Revenue Service
103		
104	ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
105		
106	MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, FHWA, U.S. Department of Transportation
107		
108		
109	NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program
110		
111	NEC	National Electric Code
112		
113	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
114		
115	NFPA	National Forest Products Association
116		
117	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
118		
119	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration/Act, U.S. Department of Labor
120		
121		
122	SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
123		
124	SI	International Systems of Units
125		
126	UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
127		
128	UL	Underwriter's Laboratory
129		
130	USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
131		
132	VECP	Value Engineering Cost Proposal
133		
134		

135 **101.03 Definitions.** Whenever the following words, terms, or pronouns are
136 used in the contract documents, unless otherwise prescribed therein and without
137 regards to the use or omission of uppercase letters, the intent and meaning shall
138 be interpreted as follows:

139
140 **Addendum (plural - Addenda)** - A written or graphic document, including
141 drawings and specifications, issued by the Director during the bidding period. This
142 document modifies or interprets the bidding documents by additions, deletions,
143 clarifications or corrections.

144
145 **Addition** (to the contract sum) - Amount added to the contract sum by change
146 order.

147
148 **Advertisement** - A public announcement inviting bids for work to be performed or
149 materials to be furnished.

150
151 **Amendment** - A written document issued to amend the existing contract between
152 the State and Contractor and properly executed by the Contractor and Director.

153
154 **Award** - Written notification to the bidder that the bidder has been awarded a
155 contract.

156
157 **Bad Weather Day (or Unworkable Day)** - A day when weather or other conditions
158 prevent a minimum of four hours of work with the Contractor's normal work force
159 on critical path activities at the site.

160
161 **Bag** - 94 pounds of cement.

162
163 **Barrel** - 376 pounds of cement.

164
165 **Base Course** - The layer or layers of specified material or selected material of a
166 designed thickness placed on a subbase or subgrade to support a surface course.

167
168 **Basement Material** - The material in excavation or embankments underlying the
169 lowest layer of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing or other specified layer.

170
171 **Bid** - See Proposal.

172
173 **Bidder** - An individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture or other legal entity
174 submitting, directly or through a duly authorized representative or agent, a
175 proposal for the work or construction contemplated.

176
177 **Bidding Documents (or Solicitation Documents)** - The published solicitation
178 notice, bid requirements, bid forms and the proposed contract documents including
179 all addenda and clarifications issued prior to receipt of the bid.

180

181 **Bid Security** - The security furnished by the bidder from which the State may
182 recover its damages in the event the bidder breaches its promise to enter into a
183 contract with the State, or fails to execute the required bonds covering the work
184 contemplated, if its proposal is accepted.

185

186 **Blue Book** - EquipmentWatch Cost Recovery (formerly known as
187 EquipmentWatch Rental Rate Blue Book), available from EquipmentWatch, a
188 division of Penton, Inc.

189

190 **Calendar Day** - See Day.

191

192 **Change Order (or Contract Change Order)** - A written order signed by the
193 Engineer issued with or without the consent of the Contractor directing changes in
194 the work, contract time or contract price. The purposes of a change order include,
195 but are not limited to (1) establishing a price or time adjustment for changes in the
196 work; (2) establishing full payment for direct, indirect, and consequential costs,
197 including costs of delay; (3) establishing price adjustment or time adjustment for
198 work covered and affected by one or more field orders; or (4) settling Contractor's
199 claims for direct, indirect, and consequential costs, or for additional contract time,
200 in whole or in part.

201

202 **Completion** - See Substantial Completion and Final Completion.

203

204 **Completion Date** - The date specified by the contract for the completion of all
205 work on the project or of a designated portion of the project.

206

207 **Comptroller** - the Comptroller of the State of Hawaii, Department of Accounting
208 and General Services.

209

210 **Contract** - The written agreement between the Contractor and the State, by which
211 the Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, and materials and perform the
212 specified work within the contract time stipulated, and by which the State of Hawaii
213 is obligated to compensate the Contractor at the prices set forth in the contract
214 documents.

215

216 **Contract Certification Date** - The Date on which the Deputy Comptroller for the
217 State of Hawaii (or authorized representative) signs the Contract Certification.

218

219 **Contract Completion Date** - The calendar day on which all work on the project,
220 required by the contract, must be completed. See CONTRACT TIME.

221

222 **Contract Documents** - The contract, solicitation, addenda, notice to bidders,
223 Contractor's bid proposal (including wage schedule, list of subcontractors and
224 other documentations accompanying the bid), notice to proceed, bonds, general
225 provisions, special provisions, specifications, drawings, all modifications, all written
226 amendments, change orders, field orders, orders for minor changes in the work,
227 the Engineer's written interpretations and clarifications issued on or after the
228 effective date of the contract.

229

230 **Contract Item (Pay Item)** - A specific unit of work for which there is a price in the
231 contract.

232

233 **Contract Modification (Modification)** - A change order that is mutually agreed to
234 and signed by the parties to the contract.

235

236 **Contract Price** - The amount designated on the face of the contract for the
237 performance of work.

238

239 **Contract Time (or Contract Duration)** - The number of calendar or working days
240 provided for completion of the contract, inclusive of authorized time extensions.
241 Contract time shall commence on the Start Work Date and end on the Substantial
242 Completion Date. If in lieu of providing a number of calendar or working days, the
243 contract requires completion by a certain date, the work shall be completed by that
244 date.

245

246 **Contracting Officer** - See Engineer.

247

248 **Contractor** - Any individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture, or other
249 legal entity undertaking the execution of the work under the terms of the contract
250 with the State.

251

252 **Critical Path** - Longest logical sequence of activities that must be completed on
253 schedule for the entire project to be completed on schedule.

254

255 **Day** - Any day shown on the calendar, beginning at midnight and proceeding up
256 to, but not including, midnight the following day. If no designation of calendar or
257 working day is made, "day" shall mean calendar day.

258

259 **Department** - The Department of Transportation of the State of Hawaii
260 (abbreviated HDOT).

261

262 **Director** - The Director of the HDOT acting directly or through duly authorized
263 representatives.

264

265 **Plans (or Drawings)** - The contract drawings in graphic or pictorial form including
266 the notes, tables and other notations thereon indicating the design, location,
267 character, dimensions, and details of the work.

268

269 **Engineer** - The Highway Administrator, Highways Division, HDOT, or the
270 authorized person delegated to act on the Administrator's behalf.

271

272 **Equipment** - All machinery, tools, and apparatus needed to complete the contract.

273

274 **Field Order** - A written order issued by the Engineer or the Engineer's authorized
275 representative to the Contractor requiring a change or changes to the contract
276 work. A field order may (1) establish a price adjustment or time adjustment; or (2)
277 may declare that no adjustment will be made to contract price or contract time; or
278 (3) may request the Contractor to submit a proposal for an adjustment to the
279 contract price or contract time.

280

281 **Final Acceptance** - The Status of the project when the Engineer finds that the
282 Contractor has satisfactorily completed all contract work in compliance with the
283 contract including all plant establishment requirements, and all the materials have
284 been accepted by the State.

285

286 **Final Completion** - The date set by the Director that all work required by the
287 contract has been completed in full compliance with the contract documents.

288

289 **Final Inspection** - Inspection where all contract items (with the exception of
290 Planting Period and Plant Establishment Period) are accepted by the Engineer.
291 Substantial Completion will be issued by the Engineer based on the satisfactory
292 results of the Final Inspection.

293

294 **Float** - The amount of time between when an activity can start and when an activity
295 must start, i.e., the time available to complete non-critical activities required for the
296 performance of the work without affecting the critical path.

297

298 **Guarantee** - Legally enforceable assurance of the duration of satisfactory
299 performance of quality of a product or work.

300

301 **Hawaii Administrative Rules** - Rules adopted by the State in accordance with
302 Chapter 91 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended.

303

304 **Highway (Street, Road, or Roadway)** - A public way within a right-of-way
305 designed, intended, and set aside for use by vehicles, bicyclists, or pedestrians.

306

307 **HAWAII ePROCUREMENT SYSTEM (HiePRO)** - The State of Hawaii
308 eProcurement System for issuing solicitations, receiving proposals and responses,
309 and issuing notices of award.

310

311 **Highways Division** - The Highways Division of the Hawaii Department of
312 Transportation constituted under the laws of Hawaii for the administration of
313 highway work.

314

315 **Holidays** - The days of each year which are set apart and established as State
316 holidays pursuant to Chapter 8 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended.

317
318 **Inspector** - The Engineer's authorized representative assigned to make detailed
319 inspections of contract performance, prescribed work, and materials supplied.

320
321 **Laboratory** - The testing laboratory of the Highways Division or other testing
322 laboratories that may be designated by the Engineer.

323
324 **Laws** - All Federal, State, and local laws, executive orders and regulations having
325 the force of law.

326
327 **Leveling Course** - An aggregate mixture course of variable thickness used to
328 restore horizontal and vertical uniformity to existing pavements or shoulders.

329
330 **Liquidated Damages** - The amount prescribed in Subsection 108.08 - Liquidated
331 Damages for Failure to Complete the Work or Portions of the Work on Time, to be
332 paid to the State or to be deducted from any payments payable to or, which may
333 become payable to the Contractor.

334
335 **Lump Sum (LS)** - When used as a payment method means complete payment
336 for the item of work described in the contract documents.

337
338 **Material** - Any natural or manmade substance or item specified in the contract to
339 be incorporated in the work.

340
341 **Notice to Bidders** - The advertisement for proposals for all work or materials on
342 which bids are required. Such advertisement will indicate the location of the work
343 to be done or the character of the material to be furnished and the time and place
344 for the opening of proposals.

345
346 **Notice to Proceed** - Written notice from the Engineer to the Contractor identifying
347 the date on which the Contractor is to begin procuring materials and required
348 permits and adjusting work forces, equipment, schedules, etc. prior to beginning
349 physical work.

350
351 **Pavement** - The uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or
352 shoulders or both. Pavement and surfacing may be interchangeable.

353
354 **Pavement Structure** - The combination of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing or
355 other specified layer of a roadway constructed on a subgrade to support the traffic
356 load.

357
358 **Payment Bond** - The security executed by the Contractor and surety or sureties
359 furnished to the Department to guarantee payment by the Contractor to laborers,
360 material suppliers and subcontractors in accordance with the terms of the contract.

361

362 **Physical Work** - Physical construction activities on the project site or at
363 appurtenant facilities including staging areas. It includes; (i) building or installing
364 any structures or facilities including, but not limited to sign erection; BMP
365 installation; field office site grading and building; (ii) removal, adjustment, or
366 demolition of physical obstructions on site; (iii) any ground breaking activities; and
367 (iv) any utility work. It does not include pre-construction environmental testing
368 (such as water quality baseline measurements) that may be required as part of
369 contract.

370

371 **Pre-Final Inspection** - Inspection scheduled when Contractor notifies Engineer
372 that all physical work on the project, with the exception of planting period and plant
373 establishment period, has been completed. Notice from Contractor of substantial
374 completion will suspend contract time until Contractor receives punchlist from
375 Engineer.

376

377 **Profile Grade** - The elevation or gradient of a vertical plane intersecting the top
378 surface of the proposed pavement.

379

380 **Project Acceptance Date** - The calendar day on which the Engineer accepts the
381 project as completed. See Final Completion.

382

383 **Proposal (Bid)** - The offer of a Bidder, on the prescribed HDOT form, to perform
384 the work and to furnish the labor and materials at the prices quoted.

385

386 **Public Traffic** - Vehicular or pedestrian movement on a public way.

387

388 **Punchlist** - A list compiled by the Engineer specifying work yet to be completed or
389 corrected by the Contractor in order to substantially complete the contract.

390

391 **Questionnaire** - The specified forms on which the bidder shall furnish required
392 information as to its ability to perform and finance the work.

393

394 **Request for Change Proposal** - A written notice from the Engineer to the
395 Contractor requesting that the Contractor provide a price and/or time proposal for
396 contemplated changes preparatory to the issuance of a field order or change order.

397

398 **Right-of-Way** - Land, property, or property interests acquired by a government
399 agency for, or devoted to transportation purposes.

400

401 **Roadbed** - The graded portion of a highway within top and side slopes, prepared
402 as a foundation for the pavement structure and shoulders.

403

404 **Roadside** - The area between the outside edges of the shoulders and the right-of-
405 way boundaries. Unpaved median areas between inside shoulders of divided
406 highways and infield areas of interchanges are included.

407

408 **Section and Subsection** - Section or subsection shall be understood to refer to
409 these specifications unless otherwise specified.

410
411 **Shop Drawings** - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data
412 or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for the
413 Contractor and submitted by the Contractor to illustrate some portion of the work.

414
415 **Shoulder** - The portion of the roadway next to the traveled way for:
416 accommodation of stopped vehicles, placement of underground facilities,
417 emergency use, and lateral support of base and surface courses.

418
419 **Sidewalk** - That portion of the roadway primarily constructed for use by
420 pedestrians.

421
422 **Solicitation** - An invitation to bid or request for proposals or any other document
423 issued by the Department to solicit bids or offers to perform a contract. The
424 solicitation may indicate the time and place to receive the bids or offers and the
425 location, nature and character of the work, construction or materials to be provided.

426
427 **Specifications** - Compilation of provisions and requirements to perform
428 prescribed work.

429
430 **(A) Standard Specifications.** Specifications by the State intended for
431 general application and repetitive use.

432
433 **(B) Special Provisions.** Revisions and additions to the standard
434 specifications applicable to an individual project.

435
436 **Standard Plans** - Drawings provided by the State for specific items of work
437 approved for repetitive use.

438
439 **State** - The State of Hawaii, its Departments and agencies, acting through its
440 authorized representative(s).

441
442 **State Waters** – All waters, fresh, brackish, or salt, around and within the State,
443 including, but not limited to, coastal waters, streams, rivers, drainage ditches,
444 ponds, reservoirs, canals, ground waters, and lakes; provided that drainage
445 ditches, ponds, and reservoirs required as a part of a water pollution control system
446 are excluded.

447
448 **Start Work Date** - Date on which Contractor begins physical work on the contract.
449 This date shall also be the beginning of Contract Time.

450
451 **Structures** - Bridges, culverts, catch basins, drop inlets, retaining walls, cribbing,
452 manholes, endwalls, buildings, sewers, service pipes, underdrains, foundation
453 drains, and other such features that may be encountered in the work.

454

455 **Subbase** - A layer of specified material of specified thickness between the
456 subgrade and a base.

457

458 **Subcontract** - Any written agreement between the Contractor and its
459 subcontractors which contains the conditions under which the subcontractor is to
460 perform a portion of the work for the Contractor.

461

462 **Subcontractor** - An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture or other
463 legal entity, as licensed or required to be licensed under Chapter 444, Hawaii
464 Revised Statutes, as amended, which enters into an agreement with the
465 Contractor to perform a portion of the work.

466

467 **Subgrade** - The top surface of completed earthwork on which subbase, base,
468 surfacing, pavement, or a course of other material is to be placed.

469

470 **Substantial Completion** - The Status of the project when the Contractor has
471 completed the work, except for the planting period and plant establishment period,
472 and each of the following requirements are met:

473

474 (1) All traffic lanes (including shoulders, ramps, sidewalks and bike
475 paths) are in their final configuration as designed and the final
476 wearing surface has been installed;

477

478 (2) All operational and safety devices have been installed in accordance
479 with the contract documents including guardrails, end treatments,
480 traffic barriers, required signs and pavement markings, drainage,
481 parapet, and bridge and pavement structures;

482

483 (3) All required illumination and lighting for normal and safe use and
484 operation is installed and functional in accordance with the contract
485 documents;

486

487 (4) All utilities and services are connected and working;

488

489 (5) The need for temporary traffic controls or lane closures at any time
490 has ceased, except for lane closures required for routine
491 maintenance;

492

493 (6) The building, structure, improvement or facility can be used for its
494 intended purpose.

495

496 **Substantial Completion Date** - The date the Substantial Completion is granted
497 by the Engineer in Writing and Contract Time stops.

498

499 **Superintendent** - The employee of the Contractor who is responsible for all the
500 work and is a Contractor's agent for communications to and from the State.

501

502 **Surety** - The qualified individual, firm or corporation other than the Contractor,
503 which executes a bond with and for the Contractor to insure its acceptable
504 performance of the contract.

505
506 **Surfacing** - The uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or
507 shoulders. This term is used interchangeably with pavement.

508
509 **Traveled Way** - The portion of the roadway for the movement of vehicles,
510 exclusive of shoulders.

511
512 **Unsuitable Material** - Materials that contain organic matter, muck, humus, peat,
513 sticks, debris, chemicals, toxic matter, or other deleterious materials not suitable
514 for use in earthwork.

515
516 **Utility** - A line, facility, or system for producing, transmitting, or distributing
517 communications, power, electricity, heat, gas, oil, water, steam, waste, or storm
518 water.

519
520 **Utility Owner** - The entity, whether private or owned by a State, Federal, or County
521 governmental body, that has the power and responsibility to grant approval for, or
522 undertake construction work involving a particular utility.

523
524 **Water Pollutant** - Dredged spoil, solid refuse, incinerator residue, sewage,
525 garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical waste, biological materials,
526 radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, soil,
527 sediment, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste.

528
529 **Water Pollution** - (1) Such contamination or other alteration of the physical,
530 chemical, or biological properties of any state waters, including change in
531 temperature, taste, color, turbidity, or odor of the waters, or (2) Such discharge of
532 any liquid, gaseous, solid, radioactive, or other substances into any state waters,
533 as will or is likely to create a nuisance or render such waters unreasonably harmful,
534 detrimental, or injurious to public health, safety, or welfare, including harm,
535 detriment, or injury to public water supplies, fish and aquatic life and wildlife,
536 recreational purposes and agricultural and industrial research and scientific uses
537 of such waters or as will or is likely to violate any water quality standards, effluent
538 standards, treatment and pretreatment standards, or standards of performance for
539 new sources adopted by the Department of Health.

540
541 **Work** - The furnishing of all labor, material, equipment, and other incidentals
542 necessary or convenient for the successful execution of all the duties and
543 obligations imposed by the contract.

544
545 **Working Day** - A calendar day in which a Contractor is capable of working four or
546 more hours with its normal work force, exclusive of:

547

548 (1) Saturdays, Sundays, and recognized legal State holidays and such
549 other days specified by the contract documents as non-working days,
550

551 (2) Day in which the Engineer suspends work for four or more hours
552 through no fault of the Contractor.”
553

554

555

556

557

END OF SECTION 101

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2
3 **“SECTION 102 - BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

4
5
6 **102.01 Prequalification of Bidders.** Prospective bidders shall be capable of
7 performing the work for which they are bidding.

8
9 In accordance with HRS Chapter 103D-310, the Department may require
10 any prospective bidder to submit answers to questions contained in the 'Standard
11 Qualification Questionnaire For Prospective Bidders On Public Works Contracts'
12 furnished by the Department, properly executed and notarized, setting forth a
13 complete statement of the experience of such prospective bidder and its
14 organization in performing similar work and a statement of the equipment
15 proposed to be used, together with adequate proof of the availability of such
16 equipment. Whenever it appears to the Department, from answers to the
17 questionnaire or otherwise, that the prospective bidder is not fully qualified and
18 able to perform the intended work, the Department will, after affording the
19 prospective bidder an opportunity to be heard and if still of the opinion that the
20 bidder is not fully qualified to perform the work, refuse to receive or consider any
21 bid offered by the prospective bidder. All information contained in the answers to
22 the questionnaire shall be kept confidential. Questionnaire so submitted shall be
23 returned to the bidders after serving their purpose.

24
25 No person, firm or corporation may bid where (1) the person, firm, or
26 corporation, or (2) a corporation owned substantially by the person, firm, or
27 corporation, or (3) a substantial stockholder or an officer of the corporation, or (4)
28 a partner or substantial investor in the firm is in arrears in payments owed to the
29 State or its political subdivisions or is in default as a surety or failure to do
30 faithfully and diligently previous contracts with the State.

31
32 **102.02 Contents of Proposal Forms.** The Department will furnish
33 prospective bidders with proposal forms posted in HlePRO stating:

- 34
35 (1) The location,
36
37 (2) Description of the proposed work,
38
39 (3) The approximate quantities,
40
41 (4) Items of work to be done or materials to be furnished,
42
43 (5) A schedule of items, and
44
45 (6) The time in which the work shall be completed.
46

47 Papers bound with or attached to the proposal form are part of the
48 proposal. The bidder shall not detach or alter the papers bound with or attached
49 to the proposal when the bidder submits its proposal through HlePRO.
50

51 Also, the bidder shall consider other documents including the plans and
52 specifications a part of the proposal form whether attached or not.
53

54 **102.03 (Unassigned).**
55

56 **102.04 Estimated Quantities.** The quantities shown in the contract are
57 approximate and are for the comparison of bids only. The actual quantity of work
58 may not correspond with the quantities shown in the contract. The Department
59 will make payment to the Contractor for unit price items in accordance with the
60 contract for only the following:
61

62 (1) Actual quantities of work done and accepted, not the estimated
63 quantities; or
64

65 (2) Actual quantities of materials furnished, not the estimated
66 quantities.
67

68 The Department may increase, decrease, or omit each scheduled
69 quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished. When the
70 Department increases or decreases the estimated quantity of a contract item by
71 more than 15% the Department will make payment for such items in accordance
72 with Subsection 104.06 - Methods of Price Adjustment.
73

74 **102.05 Examination of Contract and Site of Work.** The bidder shall
75 examine carefully the site of the proposed work and contract before submitting a
76 proposal.
77

78 By the act of submitting a bid for the proposed contract, the bidder
79 warrants that:
80

81 (1) The bidder and its Subcontractors have reviewed the contract
82 documents and found them free from ambiguities and sufficient for the
83 purpose intended;
84

85 (2) The bidder and its workers, employees and subcontractors have
86 the skills and experience in the type of work required by the contract
87 documents bid upon;
88

89 (3) Neither the bidder nor its employees, agents, suppliers or
90 subcontractors have relied upon verbal representations from the
91 Department, its employees or agents, including architects, engineers or
92 consultants, in assembling the bid figure; and

93 (4) The basis for the bid figure are solely on the construction contract
94 documents.

95
96 Also, the bidder warrants that the bidder has examined the site of the
97 work. From its investigations, the bidder acknowledges satisfaction on:
98

- 99 (1) The nature and location of the work;
100
101 (2) The character, quality, and quantity of materials;
102
103 (3) The difficulties to be encountered; and
104
105 (4) The kind and amount of equipment and other facilities needed;
106

107 Subsurface information or hydrographic survey data furnished are for the
108 bidders' convenience only. The data and information furnished are the product of
109 the Department's interpretation gathered in investigations made at the specific
110 locations. These conditions may not be typical of conditions at other locations
111 within the project area or that such conditions remain unchanged. Also,
112 conditions found at the time of the subsurface explorations may not be the same
113 conditions when work starts. The bidder shall be solely responsible for
114 assumptions, deductions, or conclusions the bidder may derive from the
115 subsurface information or data furnished.
116

117 If the Engineer determines that the natural conditions differ from that
118 originally anticipated or contemplated by the Contractor in the items of
119 excavation, the State may treat the difference in natural conditions, as falling
120 within the meaning of Subsection 104.02 – Changes.
121

122 **102.06 Preparation of Proposal.** The submittal of its proposal shall be on
123 forms furnished by the Department. The bidder shall specify in words or figures:
124

- 125 (1) A unit price for each pay item with a quantity given;
126
127 (2) The products of the respective unit prices and quantities
128
129 (3) The lump sum amount; and
130
131 (4) The total amount of the proposal obtained by adding the amounts
132 of the several items.
133

134 The words and figures shall be in ink or typed. If a discrepancy occurs
135 between the prices written in words and those written in figures, the prices written
136 in words shall govern.
137

138 When an item in the proposal contains an option to be made, the bidder
139 shall choose in accordance with the contract for that particular item.
140 Determination of an option will not permit the Contractor to choose again.

141
142 The bidder shall sign the proposal properly in ink. A duly authorized
143 representatives of the bidder or by an agent of the bidder legally qualified and
144 acceptable to the Department shall sign, including one or more partners of the
145 bidder and one or more representatives of each entity comprising a joint venture.

146
147 When an agent, other than the officer(s) of a corporation authorized to
148 sign contracts for the corporation or a partner of a partnership, signs the
149 proposals, a 'Power of Attorney' shall be on file with the Department or submitted
150 with the proposal. Otherwise, the Department will reject the proposal as irregular
151 and unauthorized.

152
153 The bidder shall submit acceptable evidence of the authority of the
154 partner, member(s) or officer(s) to sign for the partnership, joint venture, or
155 corporation respectively with the proposal. Otherwise, the Department will reject
156 the proposal as irregular and unauthorized.

157
158 **102.07 Irregular Proposals.** The Department may consider proposals
159 irregular and may reject the proposals for the following reasons:

- 160
161 (1) The proposal is a form not furnished by the Department, altered, or
162 detached;
- 163
164 (2) The proposal contains unauthorized additions, conditions, or
165 alternates. Also, the proposal contains irregularities that may tend to
166 make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous to its meaning;
- 167
168 (3) The bidder adds provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an
169 award. Also, the bidder adds provisions into a contract before an award;
- 170
171 (4) The proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed
172 except authorized optional pay items; and
- 173
174 (5) Prices for some items are out of proportion to the prices for other
175 items.
- 176
177 (6) If in the opinion of the Director, the bidder and its listed
178 subcontractors do not have the Contractor's licenses or combination of
179 Contractor's licenses necessary to complete the work.
- 180

181 Where the prospective bidder is bidding on multiple projects simultaneously and
182 the proposal limits the maximum gross amount of awards that the bidder can
183 accept at one bid letting, the proposal is not irregular if the limit on the gross
184 amount of awards is clear, and the Department selects the awards that can be
185 given.

186

187 **102.08 Proposal Guaranty.** The Department will not consider a proposal of
188 \$25,000 or more unless accompanied by:

189

190 (1) A deposit of legal tender; or

191

192 (2) A valid surety bid bond, underwritten by a company licensed to
193 issue bonds in the State of Hawaii, in the form and composed,
194 substantially, with the same language as provided herewith and signed by
195 both parties; or

196

197 (3) A certificate of deposit, share certificate, cashier's check,
198 treasurer's check, teller's check, or official check drawn by, or a certified
199 check accepted by and payable on demand to the State by a bank,
200 savings institution, or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit
201 Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or the National Credit Union Administration
202 (NCUA).

203

204 (a) The bidder may use these instruments only to a maximum of
205 \$100,000.

206

207 (b) If the required security or bond amount totals over \$100,000
208 more than one instrument not exceeding \$100,000 each and issued
209 by different financial institutions shall be acceptable.

210

211 (c) The instrument shall be made payable at sight to the
212 Department.

213

214 (d) If bidder elects options (1) or (3) above for its bid security,
215 said bid security shall be in its **original form** and shall be
216 **submitted before the bid deadline** to the Contract Office,
217 Department of Transportation, AliiAIMoku Hale, 869 Punchbowl
218 Street, Room 105, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813. Original surety bid
219 bonds do **not** need to be submitted to the Contracts Office. Bidders
220 are reminded that a copy of its surety bid bond shall be **included**
221 **with its bid** submitted and uploaded to HlePRO.

222

223 In accordance with HRS Chapter 103D-323, the above shall be in a sum
224 not less than 5% of the amount bid.

225

226

227 **102.09 Delivery of Proposal.** Bidders shall submit and upload the
228 complete proposal to HlePRO prior to the bid opening date and time.
229 **Proposals received after said due date and time shall not be considered.**
230 Original (wet ink, hard copy) proposal documents are not required to be
231 submitted. Contract award shall be based on evaluation of proposals submitted
232 and uploaded to HlePRO. **Any additional support documents explicitly**
233 **designated as confidential and/or proprietary shall be uploaded as a**
234 **separate file to HlePRO. Do not include confidential and/or proprietary**
235 **documents with the proposal.** The record of each bidder and respective bid
236 shall be open to public inspection.
237

238 **FAILURE TO UPLOAD THE COMPLETE PROPOSAL TO HlePRO SHALL BE**
239 **GROUND FOR REJECTION OF THE BID.**
240

241 If there is a conflict between the specification document and the HlePRO
242 solicitation, the specifications shall govern and control, unless otherwise
243 specified.
244

245 **102.10 Withdrawal or Revision of Proposals.** A bidder may withdraw or
246 revise a proposal after the bidder submits the proposal in HlePRO. Withdrawal
247 or revision of proposal must be completed before the time set for the receiving of
248 bids.
249

250 **102.11 Public Opening of Proposals.** Not applicable.
251

252 **102.12 Disqualification of Bidders.** The Department may disqualify a bidder
253 and reject its proposal for the following reasons:
254

- 255 (1) Submittal of more than one proposal whether under the same or
256 different name.
257
- 258 (2) Evidence of collusion among bidders. The Department will not
259 recognize participants in collusion as bidders for any future work of the
260 Department until such participants are reinstated as qualified bidders.
261
- 262 (3) Lack of proposal guaranty.
263
- 264 (4) Submittal of an unsigned or improperly signed proposal.
265
- 266 (5) Submittal of a proposal without a listing of subcontractors or
267 containing only a partial or incomplete listing of subcontractors.
268
- 269 (6) Submittal of an irregular proposal in accordance with Subsection
270 102.07 - Irregular Proposals.
271

- 272 (7) Evidence of assistance from a person who has been an employee
273 of the agency within the preceding two years and who participated while in
274 State office or employment in the matter with which the contract is directly
275 concerned, pursuant to HRS Chapter 84-15.
276
277 (8) Suspended or debarred in accordance with HRS Chapter 104-25.
278
279 (9) Failure to complete the prequalification questionnaire, if applicable.
280
281 (10) Failure to attend the mandatory pre-bid meeting, if applicable.
282

283 **102.13 Material Guaranty.** The successful bidder may be required to furnish
284 a statement of the composition, origin, manufacture of materials, and samples.
285

286 **102.14 Substitution of Materials and Equipment Before Bid Opening.** See
287 Subsection 106.13 for Substitution Of Materials and Equipment After Bid
288 Opening.
289

290 (A) **General.** When brand names of materials or equipment are
291 specified in the contract documents, they are to indicate a quality, style,
292 appearance, or performance and not to limit competition. The bidder shall base
293 its bid on one of the specified brand names unless alternate brands are qualified
294 as equal or better in an addendum. Qualification of such proposed alternate
295 brands shall be submitted via email to the Contact person listed in HlePRO for
296 the solicitation and also post a question in HlePRO under the question/answer
297 tab referencing the email with the request. The request must be posted in
298 HlePRO no later than 14 calendar days before the bid opening date.
299

300 An addendum will be issued to inform all prospective bidders of any
301 accepted substitution in accordance with Subsection 102.17 – Addenda.
302

303 (B) **Statement of Variances.** The statement of variances must list all
304 features of the proposed substitution that differ from the contract
305 documents and must further certify that the substitution has no other
306 variant features. The brochure and information submitted shall be clearly
307 marked showing make, model, size, options, and any other features
308 requested by the Engineer and must include sufficient evidence to
309 evaluate each feature listed as a variance. A request will be denied if
310 submitted without sufficient evidence. If after installing the substituted
311 product, an unlisted variance is discovered, the Contractor shall
312 immediately replace the product with a specified product at no increase in
313 contract price and contract time.
314

315 (C) **Substitution Denial.** Any substitution request not complying with
316 the above requirements will be denied.
317

318 **102.15 Preferences.** Preferences shall not apply to this project.

319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336

102.16 Certification for Safety and Health Program for Bids in excess of \$100,000. In accordance with HRS Chapter 396-18, the bidder or offeror, by signing and submitting this proposal, certifies that a written safety and health plan for this project will be available and implemented by the notice to proceed date for this project. Details of the requirements of this plan may be obtained from the State Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, Occupational Safety and Health Division (HIOSH).

102.17 Addenda. Addenda issued shall become part of the contract documents. Addenda to the bid documents will be provided to all prospective bidders via HlePRO. Each addendum shall be an addition to the contract documents. The terms and requirements of the bid documents (i.e., drawings, specifications and other bid and contract documents) cannot be changed prior to the bid opening except by a duly issued addendum.”

END OF SECTION 102

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:
2

3 **“SECTION 103 - AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**
4

5
6 **103.01 Consideration of Proposals.** The Department will compare the
7 proposals in terms of the summation of the products of the approximate quantities
8 and the unit bid prices after the submittal date and time established in HlePRO. If
9 a discrepancy occurs between the unit bid price and the bid price, the unit bid price
10 shall govern.
11

12 The Department reserves the right to reject proposals, waive technicalities
13 or advertise for new proposals, if the rejection, waiver, or new advertisement favors
14 the Department.
15

16 **103.02 Award of Contract.** The award of contract, if it be awarded, will be
17 made within 60 calendar days after the opening of bids, to the lowest responsible
18 and responsive bidder whose bid meets all the requirements and criteria set forth
19 in the invitation for bids. (Through HlePRO). The successful bidder will be notified
20 by letter mailed to the address shown in its proposal, that its proposal has been
21 accepted, and that it has been awarded the contract.
22

23
24 **(1) Requirement for Award.** To be eligible for award, the
25 apparent low bidder will be contacted to submit copies of the
26 documents listed below to demonstrate compliance with HRS
27 Section 103D-310(c). The documents shall be submitted to the
28 Department within 14 days after bid opening unless otherwise
29 specified in the invitation for bids or an extension is granted in writing
30 by the Department. If a valid certificate/clearance is not submitted
31 on a timely basis for award of a contract, a bidder otherwise
32 responsive and responsible may not receive the award. See also
33 Subsection 108.03 – Preconstruction Data Submittal.
34

35 The Department may request the bidders to allow the Department
36 to consider the bids for the issuance of an award beyond the 60 calendar
37 day period. Agreement to such an extension must be made by a bidder
38 in writing. Only bidders who have agreed to such an extension will be
39 eligible for the award.
40

41 **(A) Tax Clearance.** Pursuant to HRS Sections 103D-310(c), 103-53
42 and 103D-328, the successful bidder shall be required to submit a certified
43 copy of its tax clearance issued by the Hawaii State Department of Taxation
44 (DOTAX) and the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to demonstrate its
45 compliance with HRS Chapter 237. A tax clearance is valid for six (6)
46 months from the most recent approval stamp date on the tax clearance and
47 must be valid on the bid's first legal advertisement date or any date
48 thereafter up to the bid opening date.

49
50 FORM A6, TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE, is available at
51 the following website:

52
53 <https://tax.hawaii.gov/>

54
55 To receive DOTAX Forms by fax or mail, phone
56 (808) 587-7572 or 1-800-222-7572.

57
58 The application for the Tax Clearance Certificate is the responsibility
59 of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DOTAX or IRS. The
60 approved certificate may then be submitted to the Department.

61
62 **(B) DLIR Certificate of Compliance.** Pursuant to HRS Section 103D-
63 310(c), the successful bidder shall be required to submit a copy (faxed
64 copies are acceptable) of its approved certificate of compliance issued by
65 the Hawaii State Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR) to
66 demonstrate its compliance with unemployment insurance (HRS Chapter
67 383), workers' compensation (HRS Chapter 386), temporary disability
68 insurance (HRS Chapter 392), and prepaid health care (HRS Chapter 393).
69 The certificate is valid for six (6) months from the most recent approval
70 stamp date on the certificate and must be valid on the bid's first legal
71 advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the bid opening date. For
72 certificates which receive a "pending" approval stamp, a DLIR approval
73 stamp is required prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

74
75 FORM LIR#27, APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE OF
76 COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 3-122-112, HAR, is available at the
77 following website:

78
79 <http://labor.hawaii.gov/>

80
81 More information is available by calling the DLIR Unemployment Insurance
82 Division at (808) 586-8926.

83
84 Inquiries regarding the status of a LIR#27 Form may be made by
85 calling the DLIR Disability Compensation Division at (808) 586-9200.
86

87 The application for the Certificate of Compliance is the responsibility
88 of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DLIR. The approved
89 certificate may then be submitted to the Department.
90

91 **(C) DCCA Certificate of Good Standing.** Pursuant to HRS Section
92 103D-310(c), the successful bidder shall be required to submit a copy
93 (faxed copies are acceptable) of its approved Certificate of Good Standing
94 issued by the Hawaii State Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs
95 (DCCA), Business Registration Division (BREG) to demonstrate that it is
96 either:

97
98 (1) Incorporated or organized under the laws of the State; or
99

100 (2) Registered to do business in the State as a separate branch
101 or division that is capable of fully performing under the contract.
102

103 The Certificate of Good Standing is valid for six (6) months from the
104 approval date on the certificate and must be valid on the bid's first legal
105 advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the bid opening date. A
106 Hawaii business that is a sole proprietorship, however, is not required to
107 register with the BREG, and therefore not required to submit a Certificate of
108 Good Standing. Bidders are advised that there are costs associated with
109 registering and obtaining a Certificate of Good Standing from the DCCA.
110

111 To purchase a CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING, go to On-Line
112 Services at the following website:

113
114 <http://cca.hawaii.gov/>
115

116 The application for the Certificate of Good Standing is the
117 responsibility of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DCCA.
118 The approved certificate may then be submitted to the Department.
119

120 **(D) Hawaii Compliance Express (HCE).** In lieu of the certificates
121 referenced above, the bidder may make available proof of compliance
122 through the Hawaii Compliance Express or any other designated
123 certification process. Bidders may apply and register at the "Hawaii
124 Compliance Express" website:

125
126 <https://vendors.ehawaii.gov/hce/>
127

128 **103.03 Cancellation of Award.** The Department reserves the right to cancel
129 the award of contracts before the execution of said contract by the parties. There
130 will be no liability to the awardee and to other bidders.
131

132 **103.04 Return of Proposal Guaranty.** The Department will return the proposal
133 guaranties, except those of the three lowest bidders, after the Department checks
134 the proposals. The Department will return the proposal guaranties of the remaining
135 two lowest bidders, not awarded the contract, within five working days following
136 the execution of the contract. The Department will return the successful bidder's
137 proposal guaranty after the successful bidder furnishes a bond and executes the
138 contract.

139
140 **103.05 Requirement of Contract Bond.** At the time of execution of the
141 contract, the successful bidder shall file a good and sufficient performance bond
142 and a payment bond on the forms furnished by the Department conditioned for
143 the full and faithful performance of the contract in accordance with the terms and
144 intent thereof and for the prompt payment to all others for all labor and material
145 furnished by them to the bidder and used in the prosecution of the work provided
146 for in the contract. The bonds shall be of an amount equal to 100 percent of the
147 amount of the contract price and include 5 percent of the contract amount
148 estimated to be required for extra work. The bidder shall limit the acceptable
149 performance and payment bonds to the following:

150
151 (a) Legal tender;

152
153 (b) Surety bond underwritten by a company licensed to issue bonds in
154 the State of Hawaii; or

155
156 (c) A certificate of deposit; share certificate; cashier's check; treasurer's
157 check, teller's check drawn by or a certified check accepted by and payable
158 on demand to the State by a bank savings institution or credit union insured
159 by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or the National Credit
160 Union Administration (NCUA).

161
162 1. The bidder may use these instruments only to a maximum of
163 \$100,000.

164
165 2. If the required security or bond amount totals over \$100,000
166 more than one instrument not exceeding \$100,000 each and issued
167 by different financial institutions shall be acceptable.

168
169 Such bonds shall also by the terms inure to the benefit of any and all
170 persons entitled to file claims for labor done or material furnished in the work so as
171 to give them a right of action as contemplated by HRS Section 103D-324.

172
173 **103.06 Execution of the Contract.** The contract bond and HRS Chapter 104
174 - Compliance Certificate, similar to a copy of the same annexed hereto, shall be
175 executed by the successful bidder and returned within ten days after the award of
176 the contract or within such further time as the Director may allow after the bidder
177 has received the contract for execution.

178 The contract shall not bind the Department unless said parties execute the
179 contract and the Director of Finance endorses the bidder's certificate in
180 accordance with HRS Section 103-39.

181

182 **103.07 Failure to Execute Contract.** Failure to execute the contract and file
183 acceptable bonds shall be cause for the cancellation of the award in accordance
184 with Subsection 103.06 - Execution of the Contract. Also, the Contractor forfeits
185 the proposal guaranty which becomes the property of the Department. This is not
186 a penalty, but liquidated damages sustained by the State. The Department may
187 then make award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder or the
188 Department may readvertise and construct the work under contract.”

189

190

191

192

193

END OF SECTION 103

48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84

submission by the contractor of proper documentation of completed force account work, whether periodic (conforming to the applicable billing cycle) or final. The Engineer shall return any documentation that is defective, to the contractor within fifteen days after receipt, with a statement identifying the defect; or

(B) For change orders with value exceeding \$50,000 by a unilateral determination by the Engineer of the costs attributable to the events or situations with adjustment of profit and fee, all as computed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable sections of HAR Chapters 3-123 and 3-126, and Section 109.05 - Allowances for Overhead and Profit. When a unilateral determination has been made, a unilateral change order shall be issued within ten days. Upon receipt of the unilateral change order, if the contractor does not agree with any of the terms or conditions, or the adjustment or nonadjustment of the contract time or contract price, the contractor shall file a notice of intent to claim within thirty days after the receipt of the written unilateral change order. Failure to file a protest within the time specified shall constitute agreement on the part of the contractor with the terms, conditions, amounts, and adjustment or nonadjustment of the contract time or the contract price set forth in the unilateral change order.

A contractor shall be required to submit cost or pricing data if any adjustment in contract price is subject to the provisions of HAR Chapter 3-122, Subchapter 15. A fully executed change order or other document permitting billing for the adjustment in price under any method listed in Subsections 104.06(1) through 104.06(7) shall be issued within ten days after agreement on the method of adjustment."

END OF SECTION 104

1 **SECTION 105 – CONTROL OF WORK**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5
6 (I) Amend **105.01 – Authority** to read as follows:

7
8 **“105.01 Authority.**

9
10 **(A) Authority of the Engineer.** The Engineer is the representative of
11 the Director and has all the authority of the Director with respect to the
12 contract. The Engineer will make decisions on all questions that may
13 arise regarding the contract, such as, but not limited to:

- 14 (1) Interpretation of the contract documents.
- 15 (2) Acceptability of the materials furnished and work performed.
- 16 (3) Manner of performance and rate of progress of the work.
- 17 (4) Acceptable fulfillment of the contract on the part of the
- 18 Contractor.
- 19 (5) Compensation under the contract.

20
21 The Engineer’s decisions on questions, claims, and disputes will be
22 final and conclusive subject to Subsection 107.15 – Disputes and Claims.

23
24 The Engineer may delegate specific authority to act for the
25 Engineer to a specific person or persons. Such delegation of authority
26 shall be established in writing and shall become effective upon delivery to
27 the Contractor.

28
29 **(B) Authority of the Inspectors.** Inspectors, as a representative of
30 the Engineer or other agencies, will inspect the work done and materials
31 furnished. Such inspection may extend to the preparation, fabrication or
32 manufacture of the materials to be used. The Inspector does not have
33 authority vested in the Engineer unless specifically delegated in writing.
34 The Inspector may not alter or waive the provisions of the contract, issue
35 instructions contrary to the contract, or act as agent or representative of
36 the Contractor.

37
38 Failure of an Inspector at any time to reject non-conforming work
39 shall not be considered a waiver of the State’s right to require work in strict
40 conformity with the contract documents as a condition of final acceptance.

47 **(C) Authority of the Consultant and Construction Management.**
48 The State may engage consultants and construction managements to
49 perform duties in connection with the work. Unless otherwise specified in
50 writing to the Contractor, such retained consultants and construction
51 managements shall have no greater authority than an Inspector.”
52

53 **(II) Amend Subsection 105.02 - Submittals** by revising the first paragraph
54 from lines 52 to 61 to read as follows:
55

56 **“105.02 Submittals.** The contract contains the description of various items
57 that the Contractor must submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance. The
58 Contractor shall review all submittals for correctness, conformance with the
59 requirements of the contract documents and completeness before submitting
60 them to the Engineer. The submittal shall indicate the contract items and
61 specifications subsections for which the submittal is provided. The submittal
62 shall be legible and clearly indicate what portion of the submittal is being
63 submitted for review. The Contractor shall provide six copies of the required
64 submissions at the earliest possible date.”
65

66 **(III) Amend Subsection 105.08 (A) - Furnishing Drawings and Special**
67 **Provisions** to read as follows:
68

69 **“(A) Furnishing Drawings and Special Provisions.** The State will
70 furnish the Contractor an electronic set of the special provisions and
71 plans.” The Contractor shall have and maintain at least one set of plans
72 and specifications on the work site, at all times.”
73

74 **(IV) Amend Subsection 105.14(D) – No Designated Storage Area** from lines
75 421 to 432 to read as follows:
76

77 **“(D) No Designated Storage Area.** If no storage area is designated
78 within the contract documents, materials and equipment may be stored
79 anywhere within the State highway right-of-way, provided such storage
80 and access to and from such site, within the sole discretion of the
81 Engineer, does not create a public or traffic hazard or an impediment to
82 the movement of traffic.”
83

84 **(V) Amend 105.16(A) – Subcontract Requirements** by adding the following
85 paragraph after line 483:
86

87 The 'Specialty Items' of work for this project are as follows:
88

	Section No.	Description
89		
90		
91		
92		
93	203	All Contract Items under Section 203 – Excavation and Embankment
94		
95		
96	206	All Contract Items under Section 206 – Excavation and Backfill for Drainage Facilities
97		
98		
99	401	Contract Item No. 401.0400 under Section 401 – HMA Pavement Mix No. IV (PG 64-16)
100		
101		
102	503	Contract Item No. 503.0100 under Section 503 – Concrete Structures
103		
104		
105	605	All Contract Items under Section 605 – Underdrains
106		
107	629	All Contract Items under Section 629 - Pavement Markings
108		
109	638	All Contract Items under Section 638 – Portland Cement Concrete Curb and Gutter
110		
111		
112	645	Contract Item No. 645.1000 under Section 645 – Work Zone Traffic Control”
113		
114		
115	646	Contract Item No. 646.0100 under Section 646 – Geocomposite Drain
116		
117		

118 **(VI)** Amend **Subsection 105.16(B) – Substituting Subcontractors** from line
119 487 to line 494 to read:

120
121 **“(B) Substituting Subcontractors.** Under HRS Chapter 103D-302, the
122 Contractor is required to list the names of persons or firms to be engaged
123 by the Contractor as a subcontractor or joint contractor in the performance
124 of the contract. No subcontractor may be added or deleted, unless
125 authorized by the Engineer. Substitutions will be allowed only if the
126 subcontractor:

127
128
129 **END OF SECTION 105**

1 **SECTION 107 - LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5
6 **(I)** Amend **Section 107.01 Insurance Requirements** from lines to 81 to
7 read as follows:

8
9 **“(A) Obligation of Contractor.** Contractor shall not commence any work
10 until it obtains, at its own expense, all required insurance described herein.
11 Such insurance shall be provided by an insurance company authorized by
12 the laws of the State to issue such insurance in the State of Hawaii.
13 Coverage by a “Non-Admitted” carrier is permissible provided the carrier
14 has a Best’s Rating of “A-VII” or better. The Contractor shall maintain and
15 ensure all insurance policies are current for the full period of the contract
16 until final acceptance of the work by the State.

17
18 The Certificate of Insurance shall contain: a clause that it is agreed
19 that any insurance maintained by the State of Hawaii will apply in excess
20 of, and not contribute with, insurance provided by this policy; and shall be
21 accompanied by endorsement form CG2010 or equivalent naming the State
22 as an additional insured to the policy which status shall be maintained for
23 the full period of the contract until final acceptance of the work by State.

24
25 The Contractor shall obtain all required insurance as part of the
26 contract price. Where there is a requirement for the State of Hawaii and its
27 officers and employees to be named as additional insureds under any
28 Contractor’s insurance policy, before the State of Hawaii issues the Notice
29 to Proceed, the Contractor shall obtain and submit to the Engineer a
30 Certificate of Insurance and a written policy endorsement that confirms the
31 State of Hawaii and its officers and employees are additional insureds for
32 the specific State project number and project title under such insurance
33 policies. The written policy endorsement must be issued by the insurance
34 company insuring the Contractor for the specified policy type or by an agent
35 of such insurance company who is vested with the authority to issue a written
36 policy endorsement. The insurer’s agent shall also submit written
37 confirmation of such authority to bind the insurer. Any delays in the
38 issuance of the Notice to Proceed attributed to the failure to obtain the proof
39 of the State of Hawaii and its officers and employees’ additional insured
40 status shall be charged to the Contractor.

42 A mere Certificate of Insurance issued by a broker who represents
43 the Contractor (but not the Contractor's insurer), or by any other party who
44 is not authorized to contractually name the State as an additional insured
45 under the Contractor's insurance policy, is not sufficient to meet the
46 Contractor's insurance obligations.
47

48 Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages being certified
49 will not be cancelled or materially changed without giving the Engineer at
50 least thirty (30) days prior written notice. Contractor will immediately
51 provide written notice to the Director should any of the insurance policies
52 evidenced on its Certificate of Insurance form be cancelled, reduced in
53 scope or coverage, or not renewed upon expiration. Should any policy be
54 canceled before final acceptance of the work by the State, and the
55 Contractor fails to immediately procure replacement insurance as
56 specified, the State, in addition to all other remedies it may have for such
57 breach, reserves the right to procure such insurance and deduct the cost
58 thereof from any money due or to become due to the Contractor.
59

60 Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be
61 construed as limiting the extent of Contractor's responsibility for payment of
62 damages resulting from its operations under this contract, including the
63 Contractor's obligation to pay liquidated damages, nor shall it affect the
64 Contractor's separate and independent duty to defend, indemnify and hold
65 the State harmless pursuant to other provisions of this contract. In no
66 instance will the State's exercise of an option to occupy and use
67 completed portions of the work relieve the Contractor of its obligation to
68 maintain the required insurance until the date of final acceptance of the
69 work.
70

71 All insurance described herein shall be primary and cover the insured
72 for all work to be performed under the contract, all work performed incidental
73 thereto or directly or indirectly connected therewith, including but not
74 limited to traffic detour work, barricades, warnings, diversions, lane closures,
75 and other work performed outside the work area and all change order work.
76

77 The Contractor shall, from time to time, furnish the Engineer, when
78 requested, satisfactory proof of coverage of each type of insurance
79 required covering the work. Failure to comply with the Engineer's request
80 may result in suspension of the work, and shall be sufficient grounds to
81 withhold future payments due the Contractor and to terminate the contract
82 for Contractor's default.
83

84 **(B) Types of Insurance.** Contractor shall purchase and maintain
85 insurance described below which shall provide coverage against claims
86 arising out of the Contractor's operations under the contract, whether such
87 operations be by the Contractor itself or by any subcontractor or by

88 anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for
89 whose acts any of them may be liable.

90
91 **(1) Workers' Compensation.** The Contractor shall obtain
92 worker's compensation insurance for all persons whom they employ
93 in carrying out the work under this contract. This insurance shall be
94 in strict conformity with the requirements of the most current and
95 applicable State of Hawaii Worker's Compensation Insurance laws
96 in effect on the date of the execution of this contract and as modified
97 during the duration of the contract.

98
99 **(2) Auto Liability.** The Contractor shall obtain Auto Liability
100 Insurance covering all owned, non-owned and hired autos with a
101 Combined single Limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence
102 for bodily injury and property damage with the State of Hawaii named
103 as additional insured. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for any
104 additional requirements.

105
106 **(3) General Liability.** The Contractor shall obtain General
107 Liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per
108 occurrence and in the Aggregates for each of the following:

- 109
110 (a) Products - Completed/Operations Aggregate,
111
112 (b) Personal & Advertising Injury, and
113
114 (c) Bodily Injury & Property Damage
115

116 The General Liability insurance shall include the State as an
117 Additional Insured. The required limit of insurance may be provided
118 by a single policy or with a combination of primary and excess
119 policies. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for any additional
120 requirements.

121
122 **(4) Builders Risk For All Work.** The Contractor shall take out a
123 policy of builder's risk insurance for the full replacement value of the
124 project work; from a company licensed or otherwise authorized to do
125 business in the State of Hawaii; naming the State as an additional
126 insured under each policy; and covering all work, labor, and materials
127 furnished by such Contractor and all its subcontractors against loss
128 by fire, windstorm, tsunamis, earthquakes, lightning, explosion, other
129 perils covered by the standard Extended Coverage Endorsement,
130 vandalism, and malicious mischief. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS
131 for any additional requirements."
132

133 (II) Add **Section 107.18 Citizen and Residential Labor Force** after line 745
134 to read as follows:

135

136 **“107.18 Citizen and Residential Labor Force.**

137

138 (A) **Citizen Labor.** No person shall be employed as a laborer or
139 mechanic unless such person is a citizen of the United States or eligible to
140 become one; provided that persons without such qualifications may be
141 employed with the approval of the Governor until persons who are citizens
142 and are competent for such services are available for hire.

143

144 (B) **Residential Labor Force.** In accordance with Act 192; SLH 2011,
145 no less than eighty (80) percent of the bidder's labor force working on the
146 contract shall be provided by Hawaii residents. This act applies to all
147 construction procurements under HRS Chapter 103D; however this act
148 does not apply to procurements for professional services under Section
149 103D-304 and small purchases under Section 103D-305. This act is also
150 applicable to any subcontract of \$50,000.00 or more in connection with this
151 contract.

152

153 Resident means a person who is physically present in the State of
154 Hawaii at the time the person claims to have established the person's
155 domicile in the State of Hawaii and shows the person's intent is to make
156 Hawaii the person's primary residence.

157

158 (C) Percentage of workforce shall be determined by dividing the labor
159 hours (including subcontractors) provided by residents working on the
160 project divided by the total number of hours worked by all employees of the
161 contractor in the performance of the contract. Hours worked by employees
162 within shortage trades as determined by the Department of Labor and
163 Industrial Relations shall not be included in the calculation of this
164 percentage.

165

166 (D) Certification of compliance with the forgoing provisions shall be
167 made by the contractor in the form of a written oath submitted to the
168 Procurement Officer on a monthly basis for the duration of the contract.

169

170 (E) Sanctions for non compliance with these provisions are as follows:

171

172 (1) With respect to the General Contractor, withholding of
173 payment on the contract until the Contractor or its Subcontractor
174 complies with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH
175 2011.

176

177 **(2)** Proceedings for debarment or suspension of the Contractor
178 or Subcontractor under Hawaii Revised Statutes § 103D-702.

179
180 This Section shall not apply when its application will disqualify the State
181 from receiving federal funds or aid.”

182
183
184
185
186

END OF SECTION 107

1 Amend **Section 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS** to read as follows:
2

3 **“SECTION 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**
4

5
6 **108.01 Notice to Proceed (NTP).** A Notice To Proceed will be issued to the
7 Contractor not more than thirty (30) calendar days after the contract certification
8 date. The Engineer may suspend the contract before issuing the Notice To
9 Proceed, in which case the Contractor’s remedies are exclusively those set forth in
10 Subsection 108.10 – Suspension of Work.
11

12 The Contractor shall be allowed up to fourteen (14) calendar days after the
13 Notice to Proceed to begin physical work. The Start Work Date will be established
14 when this period ends or on the actual day that physical work begins, whichever is
15 first. Charging of Contract Time will begin on the Start Work Date. The Contractor
16 shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least five (5) working days before beginning
17 physical work.
18

19 In the event that the Contractor fails to start physical work within the time
20 specified, the Engineer may terminate the contract in accordance with Subsection
21 108.11 – Termination of Contract for Cause.
22

23 During the period between the Notice to Proceed and the Start Work Date
24 the Contractor should adjust work forces, equipment, schedules, and procure
25 materials and required permits, prior to beginning physical work.
26

27 Any physical work done prior to the Start Work Date will be considered
28 unauthorized work. If the Engineer does not direct that the unauthorized work be
29 removed, it shall be paid for after the Start Work Date and only if it is acceptable.
30

31 In the event that the Engineer establishes, in writing, a Start Work Date that
32 is beyond fourteen (14) calendar days from the Notice to Proceed date, the
33 Contractor may submit a claim in accordance with, Subsection 107.15 – Disputes
34 and Claims for increased labor and material costs which are directly attributable to
35 the delay beyond the first fourteen (14) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed
36 date.
37

38 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least twenty four (24) hours
39 before restarting physical work after a suspension of work pursuant to Subsection
40 108.10 – Suspension of Work.
41

42 Once physical work has begun, the Contractor shall work expeditiously and
43 pursue the work diligently to completion with the contract time. If a portion of the
44 work is to be done in stages, the Contractor shall leave the area safe and usable
45 for the user agency and the public at the end of each stage.
46

47 **108.02 Prosecution of Work.** Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, in
48 writing, the Contractor shall not commence with physical construction unless
49 sufficient materials and equipment are available for either continuous construction
50 or completion of a specified portion of the work.
51

52 **108.03 Preconstruction Submittals.** The awardee shall submit to the
53 Engineer for information and review the pre-construction submittals within twenty-
54 one (21) calendar days from award. Until the items listed below are received and
55 found acceptable by the Engineer, the Contractor shall not start physical work
56 unless otherwise authorized to do so in writing and subject to such conditions set
57 by the Engineer. Charging of Contract Time will not be delayed, and additional
58 contract time will not be granted due to Contractor delay in submitting acceptable
59 preconstruction submittals. No progress payment will be made to the Contractor
60 until the Engineer acknowledges, in writing, receipt of the following preconstruction
61 submittals acceptable to the Engineer:
62

- 63 (1) List of the Superintendent and other Supervisory Personnel, and
64 their contact information.
- 65
- 66 (2) Name of person(s) authorized to sign for the Contractor.
67
- 68 (3) Work Schedule including hours of operation.
69
- 70 (4) Initial Progress Schedule (See Subsection 108.06 – Progress
71 Schedule).
72
- 73 (5) Water Pollution and Siltation Control Submittals, including Site-
74 Specific Best Management Practice Plan.
75
- 76 (6) Solid Waste Disposal form.
77
- 78 (7) Tax Rates.
79
- 80 (8) Insurance Rates.
81
- 82 (9) Certificate of Insurance, satisfactory to the Engineer, indicating that
83 the Contractor has in place all insurance coverage required by the contract
84 documents.
85
- 86 (10) Schedule of agreed prices.
87
- 88 (11) List of suppliers.
89
- 90 (12) Traffic Control Plan, if applicable.

91 **108.04 Character and Proficiency of Workers.** The Contractor shall at all
92 times provide adequate supervision and sufficient labor and equipment for
93 prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and within the time required
94 by the contract. The superintendent and all other representatives of the
95 Contractor shall act in a civil and honest manner in all dealings with the Engineer,
96 all other State officials and representatives, and the public, in connection with the
97 work.

98
99 All workers shall possess the proper license, certification, job classification,
100 skill, training, and experience necessary to properly perform the work assigned to
101 them.

102
103 The Engineer may direct the removal of any worker(s) who does not carry
104 out the assigned work in a proper and skillful manner or who is disrespectful,
105 intemperate, violent, or disorderly. The worker shall be removed forthwith by the
106 Contractor and will not work again without the written permission of the Engineer.

107
108 **108.05 Contract Time.**

109
110 **(A) Calculation of Contract Time.** When the contract time is on a
111 working day basis, the total contract time allowed for the performance of the
112 work will be the number of working days shown in the contract plus any
113 additional working days authorized in writing as provided hereinafter. The
114 count of elapsed working days to be charged against contract time, will
115 begin from the Start Work Date and will continue consecutively to the date
116 of Substantial Completion. When multiple shifts are used to perform the
117 work, the State will not consider the hours worked over the normal eight (8)
118 working hours per day or night as an additional working day.

119
120 When the contract is on a calendar day basis, the total contract time
121 allowed for the performance of the work will be the number of days shown
122 in the contract plus any additional days authorized in writing as provided
123 hereinafter. The count of elapsed days to be charged against contract time
124 will begin from the Start Work Date and will continue consecutively to the
125 date of Substantial Completion. The Engineer will exclude days elapsing
126 between the orders of the Engineer to suspend work and resume work for
127 suspensions not the fault of the Contractor.

128
129 **(B) Modifications of Contract Time.** Whenever the Contractor
130 believes that an extension of contract time is justified, the Contractor shall
131 serve written notice on the Engineer not more than five (5) working days
132 after the occurrence of the event that causes a delay or justifies a contract
133 time extension. Contract time may be adjusted for the following reasons or
134 events, but only if and to the extent the critical path has been affected:

136 **(1) Changes in the Work, Additional Work, and Delays**
137 **Caused by the State.** If the Contractor believes that an extension of
138 time is justified on account of any act or omission by the State, and is
139 not adequately provided for in a field order or change order, it must
140 request the additional time as provided above. At the request of the
141 Engineer, the Contractor must show how the critical path will be
142 affected and must also support the time extension request with
143 schedules, as well as statements from its subcontractors, suppliers,
144 or manufacturers, as necessary. Claims for compensation for any
145 altered or additional work will be determined pursuant to Subsection
146 104.02 – Changes.

147
148 Additional time to perform the extra work will be added to the
149 time allowed in the contract without regard to the date the change
150 directive was issued, even if the contract completion date has
151 passed. A change requiring time issued after contract time has
152 expired will not constitute an excusal or waiver of pre-existing
153 Contractor delay.

154
155 **(2) Delay for Permits.** For delays in the routine application and
156 processing time required to obtain necessary permits, including
157 permits to be obtained from State agencies, the Engineer may grant
158 an extension provided that the permit takes longer than thirty (30)
159 days to acquire and the delay is not caused by the Contractor, and
160 provided that as soon as the delay occurs, the Contractor notifies the
161 Engineer in writing that the permits are not available. Permits
162 required by the contract that take less than thirty (30) days to acquire
163 from the time which the appropriate documents are granted shall be
164 acquired between Notice to Proceed and Start Work Date or
165 accounted for in the contractor's progress schedule. Time
166 extensions will be the exclusive relief granted on account of such
167 delays.

168
169 **(3) Delays Beyond Contractor's Control.** For delays caused by
170 acts of God, a public enemy, fire, inclement weather days or adverse
171 conditions resulting therefrom, earthquakes, floods, epidemics,
172 quarantine restrictions, labor disputes impacting the Contractor or
173 the State, freight embargoes and other reasons beyond the
174 Contractor's control, the Contractor may be granted an extension of
175 time provided that:

176
177 **(a)** In the written notice of delay to the Engineer, the
178 Contractor describes possible effects on the completion date
179 of the contract. The description of delays shall:
180

- 181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
1. State specifically the reason or reasons for the delay and fully explain in a detailed chronology how the delay affects the critical path.
 2. Include copies of pertinent documentation to support the time extension request.
 3. Cite the anticipated period of delay and the time extension requested.
 4. State either that the above circumstances have been cleared and normal working conditions restored as of a certain day or that the above circumstances will continue to prevent completion of the project.
- (b) The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing when the delay ends. Time extensions will be the exclusive relief granted and no additional compensation will be paid the Contractor for such delays.
- (4) Delays in Delivery of Materials or Equipment.** For delays in delivery of materials or equipment, which occur as a result of unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without fault of the Contractor, its subcontractor(s) or supplier(s), time extensions shall be the exclusive relief granted and no additional compensation will be paid the Contractor on account of such delay. The delay shall not exceed the difference between the originally scheduled delivery date and the actual delivery date. The Contractor may be granted an extension of time provided that it complies with the following procedures:
- (a) The Contractor's written notice to the Engineer must describe the delays and state the effect such delays may have on the critical path.
 - (b) The Contractor, if requested, must submit to the Engineer within five (5) days after a firm delivery date for the material and equipment is established, a written statement regarding the delay. The Contractor must justify the delay as follows:
 1. State specifically all reasons for the delay. Explain in a detailed chronology the effect of the delay on the critical path.

226 2. Submit copies of purchase order(s), factory
227 invoice(s), bill(s) of lading, shipping manifest(s),
228 delivery tag(s), and any other documents to support the
229 time extension request.

230
231 3. Cite the start and end date of the delay and the
232 time extension requested.

233
234 **(5) Delays for Suspension of Work.** When the performance of
235 the work is totally suspended for one (1) or more days (calendar or
236 working days, as appropriate) by order of the Engineer in
237 accordance with Subsections 108.10(A)(1), 108.10(A)(2), or
238 108.10(A)(5) the number of days from the effective date of the
239 Engineer's order to suspend operations to the effective date of the
240 Engineer's order to resume operations shall not be counted as
241 contract time and the contract completion date will be adjusted.
242 During periods of partial suspensions of the work, the Contractor will
243 be granted a time extension only if the partial suspension affects the
244 critical path. If the Contractor believes that an extension of time is
245 justified for a partial suspension of work, it must request the
246 extension in writing at least five (5) working days before the partial
247 suspension will affect the critical operation(s) in progress. The
248 Contractor must show how the critical path was increased based on
249 the status of the work and must also support its claim if requested,
250 with statements from its subcontractors. A suspension of work will
251 not constitute a waiver of pre-existing Contractor delay.

252
253 **(6) Contractor Caused Delays.** No time extension will be
254 granted under the following circumstances:

255
256 **(a)** Delays within the Contractor's control in performing the
257 work caused by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or any
258 combination thereof.

259
260 **(b)** Delays within the Contractor's control in arrival of
261 materials and equipment caused by the Contractor,
262 subcontractor, supplier, or any combination thereof, in
263 ordering, fabricating, and delivery.

264
265 **(c)** Delays requested for changes which do not affect the
266 critical path.

267 (d) Delays caused by the failure of the Contractor to make
 268 submittals in a timely manner for review and acceptance by
 269 the Engineer, such as but not limited to shop drawings,
 270 descriptive sheets, material samples, and color samples
 271 except as covered in Subsection 108.05(B)(3) – Delays
 272 Beyond Contractor’s Control and 108.05(B)(4) – Delays in
 273 Delivery of Materials or Equipment.

274
 275 (e) Delays caused by the failure to submit sufficient
 276 information and data in a timely manner in the proper form in
 277 order to obtain necessary permits related to the work.

278
 279 (f) Failure to follow the procedure within the time allowed
 280 by contract to request a time extension.

281
 282 (g) Failure of the Contractor to provide evidence sufficient
 283 to support the time extension request.

284
 285 (7) **Reduction in Time.** If the State deletes or modifies any
 286 portion of the work, an appropriate reduction of contract time may be
 287 made in accordance with Subsection 104.02 - Changes.

288
 289 **108.06 Progress Schedules.**

290
 291 (A) **Forms of Schedule.** All schedules shall be submitted using the
 292 specific computer program designated in the bid documents. If no such
 293 scheduling software program is designated, then all schedules shall be
 294 submitted using the latest version of Microsoft Project by Microsoft or
 295 approved equivalent software program.

296
 297 Schedule submittals shall be as follows:

298
 299 (1) **For Contracts \$2,000,000 or less or For Contract Time**
 300 **One Hundred (100) Working Days or One Hundred Forty (140)**
 301 **Calendar Days or Less.** For contracts of \$2,000,000 or less or for
 302 contract time of one hundred (100) working days or one hundred
 303 forty (140) calendar days or less, the progress schedule will be a
 304 Time Scaled Logic Diagram (TSLD). The Contractor shall submit a
 305 TSLD submittal package meeting the following requirements and
 306 having these essential and distinctive elements:

307
 308 (a) The major features of work, such as but not limited to
 309 BMP installation, grubbing, roadway excavation, structure
 310 excavation, structure construction, shown in the chronological
 311 order in which the Contractor proposes to work that feature or
 312 work and its location on the project. The schedule shall

- 313 account for normal inclement weather, unusual soil or other
314 conditions that may influence the progress of the work,
315 schedules, and coordination required by any utility, off or on
316 site fabrications, and other pertinent factors that relate to
317 progress;
- 318
- 319 **(b)** All features listed or not listed in the contract
320 documents that the Contractor considers a controlling factor
321 for the timely completion of the contract work.
- 322
- 323 **(c)** The time span and sequence of the activities or events
324 for each feature, and its interrelationship and
325 interdependencies in time and logic to other features in order
326 to complete the project.
- 327
- 328 **(d)** The total anticipated time necessary to complete work
329 required by the contract.
- 330
- 331 **(e)** A chronological listing of critical intermediate dates or
332 time periods for features or milestones or phases that can
333 affect timely completion of the project.
- 334
- 335 **(f)** Major activities related to the location on the project.
- 336
- 337 **(g)** Non-construction activities, such as submittal and
338 acceptance periods for shop drawings and material,
339 procurement, testing, fabrication, mobilization, and
340 demobilization or order dates of long lead material.
- 341
- 342 **(h)** Set schedule logic for out of sequence activities to
343 retain logic. In addition, open ends shall be non-critical.
- 344
- 345 **(i)** Show target bars for all activities.
- 346
- 347 **(j)** Vertical and horizontal sight lines both major and minor
348 shall be used as well as a separator line between groups.
349 The Engineer will determine frequency and style.
- 350
- 351 **(k)** The file name, print date, revision number, data and
352 project title and number shall be included in the title block.
- 353
- 354 **(l)** Have columns with the appropriate data in them for
355 activity ID, description, original duration, remaining duration,
356 early start, early finish, total float, percent complete,
357 resources. The resource column shall list who is responsible

358 for the work to be done in the activity. These columns shall
359 be to the left of the bar chart.

360
361 **(2) For Contracts Which Have A Contract Amount**
362 **More Than \$2,000,000 Or Having A Contract Time Of More**
363 **Than One Hundred (100) Working Days Or One Hundred**
364 **Forty (140) Calendar Days.** For contracts which have a
365 contract amount more than \$2,000,000 or contract time of
366 more than one hundred (100) working days or one hundred
367 forty (140) calendar days, the Contractor shall submit a
368 Timed-Scaled Logic Diagram (TSLD) meeting the following
369 requirements and having these essential and distinctive
370 elements:

371
372 **(a)** The information and requirements listed in Subsection
373 108.06(A)(1) – For Contracts \$2,000,000 or Less or For
374 Contract Time One Hundred (100) Working Days or One
375 Hundred Forty (140) Calendar Days or Less.

376
377 **(b)** Additional reports and graphics available from the
378 software as requested by the Engineer.

379
380 **(c)** Sufficient detail to allow at least weekly monitoring of
381 the Contractor and subcontractor's operations.

382
383 **(d)** The time scaled schematic shall be on a calendar or
384 working days basis. What will be used shall be determined by
385 how the contract keeps track of time. It will be the same. Plot
386 the critical calendar dates anticipated.

387
388 **(e)** Breakdown of activity, such as forming, placing
389 reinforcing steel, concrete pouring and curing, and stripping in
390 concrete construction. Indicate location of work to be done in
391 such detail that it would be easily determined where work
392 would be occurring within approximately 200 feet.

393
394 **(f)** Latest start and finish dates for critical path activities.

395
396 **(g)** Identify responsible subcontractor, supplier, and others
397 for their respective activity.

398
399 **(h)** No individual activity shall have duration of more than
400 twenty (20) calendar days unless requested and approved by
401 the Engineer.
402

403 (i) All activities shall have work breakdown structure
404 codes and activity codes. The activity codes shall have
405 coding that incorporates information for phase, location, who
406 is responsible for doing work and type of operation and
407 activity description.

408
409 (j) Incorporate all physical access and availability
410 restraints.

411
412 **(B) Inspection and Testing.** All schedules shall provide reasonable
413 time and opportunity for the Engineer to inspect and test each work activity.
414

415 **(C) Engineer's Acceptance of Progress Schedule.** The submittal of,
416 and the Engineer's receipt of any progress schedule, shall not be deemed
417 an agreement to modify any terms or conditions of the contract. Any
418 modifications to the contract terms and conditions that appear in or may be
419 inferred from an acceptable schedule will not be valid or enforceable unless
420 and until the Engineer exercises discretion to issue an appropriate change
421 order. Nor shall any submittal or receipt imply the Engineer's approval of
422 the schedule's breakdown, its individual elements, any critical path that may
423 be shown, nor shall it obligate the State to make its personnel available
424 outside normal working hours or the working hours established by the
425 Contract in order to accommodate such schedule. The Contractor has the
426 risk of all elements (whether or not shown) of the schedule and its
427 execution. No claim for additional compensation, time, or both, shall be
428 made by the Contractor or recognized by the Engineer for delays during
429 any period for which an acceptable progress schedule or an updated
430 progress schedule as required by Subsection 108.06(E) – Contractor's
431 Continuing Schedule Submittal Requirements had not been submitted. Any
432 acceptance or approval of the schedule shall be for general format only and
433 shall not be deemed an agreement by the State that the construction
434 means, methods, and resources shown on the schedule will result in work
435 that conforms to the contract requirements or that the sequences or
436 durations indicated are feasible.

437
438 **(D) Initial Progress Schedule.** The Contractor shall submit an initial
439 progress schedule. The initial progress schedule shall consist of the
440 following:

441
442 (1) Four sets of the TSLD schedule.

443
444 (2) All the software files and data to re-create the TSLD in a
445 computerized software format as specified by the Engineer.

446
447 (3) A listing of equipment that is anticipated to be used on the
448 project. Including the type, size, make, year of manufacture, and all

449 information necessary to identify the equipment in the Rental Rate
450 Blue Book for Construction Equipment.

451
452 **(4)** An anticipated manpower requirement graph plotting contract
453 time and total manpower requirement. This may be superimposed
454 over the payment graph.

455
456 **(5)** A Method Statement that is a detailed narrative describing the
457 work to be done and the method by which the work shall be
458 accomplished for each major activity. A major activity is an activity
459 that:

460
461 **(a)** Has a duration longer than five (5) days.

462
463 **(b)** Is a milestone activity.

464
465 **(c)** Is a contract item that exceeds \$10,000 on the contract
466 cost proposal.

467
468 **(d)** Is a critical path activity.

469
470 **(e)** Is an activity designated as such by the Engineer.

471
472 Each Method Statement shall include the following items
473 needed to fulfill the schedule:

474
475 **(a)** Quantity, type, make, and model of equipment.

476
477 **(b)** The manpower to do the work, specifying worker
478 classification.

479
480 **(c)** The production rate per eight (8) hour day, or the
481 working hours established by the contract documents needed
482 to meet the time indicated on the schedule. If the production
483 rate is not for eight (8) hours, the number of working hours
484 shall be indicated.

485
486 **(6)** Two sets of color time-scaled project evaluation and review
487 technique charts ("PERT") using the activity box template of Logic –
488 Early Start or such other template designated by the Engineer.

489
490 If the contract documents establish a sequence or order for the work,
491 the initial progress schedule shall conform to such sequence or order.

492
493 **(E) Contractor's Continuing Schedule Submittal Requirements.**
494 After the acceptance of the initial TSLD and when construction starts, the

495 Contractor shall submit four plotted progress schedules, two PERT charts,
496 and reports on all construction activities every two (2) weeks (bi-weekly).
497 This scheduled bi-weekly submittal shall also include an updated version of
498 the project schedule in a computerized software format as specified by the
499 Engineer. The submittal shall have all the information needed to re-create
500 that time period's TSLD plot and reports. The bi-weekly submittal shall
501 include, but not limited to, an update of activities based on actual durations,
502 all new activities and any changes in duration or start or finish dates of any
503 activity.

504
505 The Contractor shall submit with every update, in report form
506 acceptable to the Engineer, a list of changes to the progress schedule since
507 the previous schedule submittal. The Engineer may change the frequency
508 of the submittal requirements but may not require a submittal of the
509 schedule to be more than once a week. The Engineer may decrease the
510 frequency of the submittal of the bi-weekly schedule.

511
512 The Contractor shall submit updates of the anticipated work
513 completion graph, equipment listing, manpower requirement graph or
514 method statement when requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall
515 submit such updates within four (4) calendar days from the date of the
516 request by the Engineer.

517
518 The Engineer may withhold progress payment until the Contractor is
519 in compliance with all schedule update requirements.

520
521 **(F) Float.** All float appearing on a schedule is a shared commodity.
522 Float does not belong to or exist for the exclusive use or benefit of either
523 the State or the Contractor. The State or the Contractor has the opportunity
524 to use available float until it is depleted. Float has no monetary value.

525
526 **(G) Scheduled Meetings.** The Contractor shall meet on a bi-weekly
527 basis with the Engineer to review the progress schedule. The Contractor
528 shall have someone attending the meeting that can answer all questions on
529 the TSLD and other schedule related submittals.

530
531 **(H) Accelerated Schedule; Early Completion.** If the Contractor
532 submits an accelerated schedule (shorter than the contract time), the
533 Engineer's review and acceptance of an accelerated schedule does not
534 constitute an agreement or obligation by the State to modify the contract
535 time or completion date. The Contractor is solely responsible for and shall
536 accept all risks and any delays, other than those that can be directly and
537 solely attributable to the State, that may occur during the work, until the
538 contract completion date. The contract time or completion date is
539 established for the benefit of the State and cannot be changed without an
540 appropriate change order or Substantial Completion granted by the State.

541 The State may accept the work before the completion date is established,
542 but is not obligated to do so.

543
544 If the TSLD indicates an early completion of the project, the
545 Contractor shall, upon submittal of the schedule, cooperate with the
546 Engineer in explaining how it will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor
547 shall submit the above explanation in writing which shall include the State's
548 part, if any, in achieving the early completion date. Early completion of the
549 project shall not rely on changes to the Contract Documents unless
550 approved by the Engineer.

551
552 **(I) Contractor Responsibilities.** The Contractor shall promptly
553 respond to any inquiries from the Engineer regarding any schedule
554 submission. The Contractor shall adjust the schedule to address directives
555 from the Engineer and shall resubmit the TSLD package to the Engineer
556 until the Engineer finds it acceptable.

557
558 The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the
559 submitted TSLD. The Engineer may require the Contractor to provide
560 additional work forces and equipment to bring the progress of the work into
561 conformance with the TSLD at no increase in contract price or contract time
562 whenever the Engineer determines that the progress of the work does not
563 insure completion within the specified contract time.

564
565 **108.07 Weekly Meeting.** In addition to the bi-weekly schedule meetings, the
566 Contractor shall be available to meet once a week with the Engineer at the time
567 and place as determined by the Engineer to discuss the work and its progress
568 including but not limited to, the progress of the project, potential problems,
569 coordination of work, submittals, erosion control reports, etc. The Contractor's
570 personnel attending shall have the authority to make decisions and answer
571 questions.

572
573 The Contractor shall bring to weekly meetings a detailed work schedule
574 showing the next three (3) weeks' work. Number of copies of the detailed work
575 schedule to be submitted will be determined by the Engineer. The three (3) week
576 schedule is in addition to the TSLD and shall in no way be considered as a
577 substitute for the TSLD or vice versa. The three (3) week schedule shall show:

578
579 **(a)** All construction events, traffic control and BMP related activities in
580 such detail that the Engineer will be able to determine at what location and
581 type of work will be done for any day for the next three (3) weeks. This is
582 for the State to use to plan its manpower requirements for that time period.

583
584 **(b)** The duration of all events and delays.

585

586 (c) The critical path clearly marked in red or marked in a manner that
 587 makes it clearly distinguishable from other paths and is acceptable to the
 588 Engineer.

589
 590 (d) Critical submittals and requests for information (RFI's).
 591

592 (e) The project title, project number, date created, period the schedule
 593 covers, Contractor's name and creator of the schedule on each page.

594
 595 Two (2) days prior to each weekly meeting, the Contractor shall
 596 submit a list of outstanding submittals, RFIs and issues that require
 597 discussion.
 598

599 **108.08 Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Work or Portions**
 600 **of the Work on Time.** The actual amount of damages resulting from the
 601 Contractor's failure to complete the contract in a timely manner is difficult to
 602 accurately determine. Therefore, the amount of such damages shall be liquidated
 603 damages as set forth herein and in the special provisions. The State may, at its
 604 discretion, deduct the amount from monies due or that may become due under the
 605 contract.
 606

607 When the Contractor fails to reach substantial completion of the work for
 608 which liquidated damages are specified, within the time or times fixed in the
 609 contract or any extension thereof, in addition to all other remedies for breach that
 610 may be available to the State, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the
 611 State, in the amount of \$ 5,000.00 per working day.
 612

613 (A) **Liquidated Damages Upon Termination.** If the State terminates
 614 on account of Contractor's default, liquidated damages may be charged
 615 against the defaulting Contractor and its surety until final completion of
 616 work.
 617

618 (B) **Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Punchlist.** The
 619 Contractor shall complete the work on any punchlist created after the pre-
 620 final inspection, within the contract time or any extension thereof.
 621

622 When the Contractor fails to complete the work on such punchlist
 623 within the contract time or any extension thereof, the Contractor shall pay
 624 liquidated damages to the State of 20 percent of the amount of liquidated
 625 damages established for failure to substantially complete the work within
 626 contract time. Liquidated damages shall not be assessed for the period
 627 between:
 628

629 (1) Notice from the Contractor that the project is substantially
 630 complete and the time the punchlist is delivered to the Contractor.
 631

632 (2) The date of the completion of punchlist as determined by the
633 Engineer and the date of the successful final inspection, and
634

635 (3) The date of the Final Inspection that results in Substantial
636 Completion and the receipt by the Contractor of the written notice of
637 Substantial Completion.
638

639 **(C) Actual Damages Recoverable If Liquidated Damages Deemed**
640 **Unenforceable.** In the event a court of competent jurisdiction holds that
641 any liquidated damages assessed pursuant to this contract are
642 unenforceable, the State will be entitled to recover its actual damages for
643 Contractor's failure to complete the work, or any designated portion of the
644 work within the time set by the contract.
645

646 **108.09 Rental Fees for Unauthorized Lane Closure or Occupancy.** In
647 addition to all other remedies available to the State for Contractor's breach of the
648 terms of the contract, the Engineer will assess the rental fees in the amount of
649 \$2,500 for every one-to fifteen-minute increment for each roadway lane closed to
650 public use or occupied beyond the time periods authorized in the contract or by the
651 Engineer. The State may, at its discretion, deduct the amount from monies due or
652 that may become due under the contract. The rental fee may be waived in whole
653 or part if the Engineer determines that the unauthorized period of lane closure or
654 occupancy was due to factors beyond the control of the Contractor. Equipment
655 breakdown is not a cause to waive liquidated damages.
656

657 **108.10 Suspension of Work.**
658

659 **(A) Suspension of Work.** The Engineer may, by written order, suspend
660 the performance of the work, either in whole or in part, for such periods as
661 the Engineer may deem necessary, for any cause, including but not limited
662 to:
663

664 (1) Weather or soil conditions considered unsuitable for
665 prosecution of the work.
666

667 (2) Whenever a redesign that may affect the work is deemed
668 necessary by the Engineer.
669

670 (3) Unacceptable noise or dust arising from the construction even
671 if it does not violate any law or regulation.
672

673 (4) Failure on the part of the Contractor to:
674

675 (a) Correct conditions unsafe for the general public or for
676 the workers.
677

- 678 (b) Carry out orders given by the Engineer.
 679
 680 (c) Perform the work in strict compliance with the
 681 provisions of the contract.
 682
 683 (d) Provide adequate supervision on the jobsite.
 684 (5) The convenience of the State.
 685

686 **(B) Partial and Total Suspension.** Suspension of work on some but
 687 not all items of work shall be considered a "partial suspension".
 688 Suspension of work on all items shall be considered "total suspension".
 689 The period of suspension shall be computed from the date set out in the
 690 written order for work to cease until the date of the order for work to
 691 resume.
 692

693 **(C) Reimbursement to Contractor.** In the event that the Contractor is
 694 ordered by the Engineer in writing as provided herein to suspend all work
 695 under the contract for the reasons specified in Subsections 108.10(A)(2),
 696 108.10(A)(3), or 108.10(A)(5) of the "Suspension of Work" paragraph, the
 697 Contractor may be reimbursed for actual direct costs incurred on work at
 698 the jobsite, as authorized in writing by the Engineer, including costs
 699 expended for the protection of the work. An allowance of 5 percent for
 700 indirect categories of delay costs will be paid on any reimbursed direct
 701 costs, including extended branch and home-office overhead and delay
 702 impact costs. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. Payment
 703 for equipment which is ordered to standby during such suspension of work
 704 shall be made as described in Subsection 109.06(H) - Idle and Standby
 705 Equipment.
 706

707 **(D) Cost Adjustment.** If the performance of all or part of the work is
 708 suspended for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor except an
 709 adjustment shall be made for any increase in cost of performance of this
 710 contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such suspension, and the
 711 contract modified in writing accordingly.
 712

713 However, no adjustment to the contract price shall be made for any
 714 suspension, delay, or interruption:
 715

- 716 (1) For weather related conditions.
 717
 718 (2) To the extent that performance would have been so
 719 suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the
 720 fault or negligence of the Contractor.
 721
 722 (3) Or, for which an adjustment is provided for or excluded under
 723 any other provision of this Contract.

724
725 **(E) Claims for Adjustment.** Any adjustment in contract price made
726 shall be determined in accordance with Subsections 104.02 – Changes and
727 104.06 – Methods of Price Adjustment.
728

729 Any claims for such compensation shall be filed in writing with the
730 Engineer within thirty (30) days after the date of the order to resume work or
731 the claim will not be considered. The claim shall conform to the
732 requirements of Subsection 107.15(D) – Making of a Claim. The Engineer
733 will take the claim under consideration, may make such investigations as
734 are deemed necessary and will be the sole judge as to the equitability of the
735 claim. The Engineer’s decision will be final.
736

737 **(F) No Adjustment.** No provision of this clause shall entitle the
738 Contractor to any adjustments for delays due to failure of its surety, the
739 cancellation or expiration of any insurance coverage required by the
740 contract documents, for suspensions made at the request of the Contractor,
741 for any delay required under the contract, for suspensions, either partial or
742 whole, made by the Engineer under Subsection 108.10(A)(4) of the
743 “Suspension of work” paragraph.
744

745 **108.11 Termination of Contract for Cause.**
746

747 **(A) Default.** If the Contractor refuses or fails to perform the work, or any
748 separable part thereof, with such diligence as will assure its completion
749 within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or
750 commits any other material breach of this contract, and further fails within
751 seven (7) days after receipt of written notice from the Engineer to
752 commence and continue correction of the refusal or failure with diligence
753 and promptness, the Engineer may, by written notice to the Contractor,
754 declare the Contractor in breach and terminate the Contractor’s right to
755 proceed with the work or the part of the work as to which there has been
756 delay or other breach of contract. In such event, the State may take over
757 the work, perform the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and
758 may take possession of, and utilize in completing the work, the materials,
759 appliances, and plants as may be on the site of the work and necessary
760 therefore. Whether or not the Contractor’s right to proceed with the work is
761 terminated, the Contractor and the Contractor’s sureties shall be liable for
762 any damage to the State resulting from the Contractor’s refusal or failure to
763 complete the work within the specified time.
764

765 **(B) Additional Rights and Remedies.** The rights and remedies of the
766 State provided in this contract are in addition to any other rights and
767 remedies provided by law.
768

769 **(C) Costs and Charges.** All costs and charges incurred by the State,
 770 together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be
 771 deducted from any monies due or which would or might have become due
 772 to the Contractor had it been allowed to complete the work under the
 773 contract. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been
 774 payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be
 775 liable and shall pay the State the amount of the excess.
 776

777 In case of termination, the Engineer will limit any payment to the
 778 Contractor to the part of the contract satisfactorily completed at the time of
 779 termination. Payment will not be made until the work has satisfactorily been
 780 completed and all required documents, including the tax clearance required
 781 by Subsection 109.11 – Final Payment are submitted by the Contractor.
 782 Termination shall not relieve the Contractor or Surety from liability for
 783 liquidated damages.
 784

785 **(D) Erroneous Termination for Cause.** If, after notice of termination of
 786 the Contractor's right to proceed under this section, it is determined for any
 787 reason that good cause did not exist to allow the State to terminate as
 788 provided herein, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same
 789 as, and the relief afforded the Contractor shall be limited to, the provisions
 790 contained in Subsection 108.12 – Termination for Convenience.
 791

792 **108.12 Termination For Convenience.**

793
 794 **(A) Terminations.** The Director may, when the interests of the State so
 795 require, terminate this contract in whole or in part, for the convenience of
 796 the State. The Director will give written notice of the termination to the
 797 Contractor specifying the part of the contract terminated and when
 798 termination becomes effective.
 799

800 **(B) Contractor's Obligations.** The Contractor shall incur no further
 801 obligations in connection with the terminated work and on the date set in
 802 the notice of termination the Contractor shall stop work to the extent
 803 specified. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and
 804 subcontracts as they relate to the terminated work. The Contractor shall
 805 settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts
 806 and orders connected with the terminated work subject to the State's
 807 approval. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to assign the
 808 Contractor's right, title, and interest under terminated orders or subcontracts
 809 to the State. The Contractor must still complete the work not terminated by
 810 the notice of termination and may incur obligations as necessary to do so.
 811

812 **(C) Right to Construction and Goods.** The Engineer may require the
 813 Contractor to transfer title and to deliver to the State in the manner and to
 814 the extent directed by the Engineer, the following:

- 815 (1) Any completed work.
816
- 817 (2) Any partially completed construction, goods, materials, parts,
818 tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, drawings, information, and contract rights
819 (hereinafter called "construction material") that the Contractor has
820 specifically produced or specially acquired for the performance of the
821 terminated part of this contract.
822
- 823 (3) The Contractor shall protect and preserve all property in the
824 possession of the Contractor in which the State has an interest. If
825 the Engineer does not elect to retain any such property, the
826 Contractor shall use its best efforts to sell such property and
827 construction materials for the State's account in accordance with the
828 standards of HRS Chapter 490:2-706.
829
- 830 **(D) Compensation.**
831
- 832 (1) The Contractor shall submit a termination claim specifying the
833 amounts due because of the termination for convenience together
834 with cost or pricing data, submitted to the extent required by HAR
835 Subchapter 15, Chapter 3-122. If the Contractor fails to file a
836 termination claim within one (1) year from the effective date of
837 termination, the Engineer may pay the Contractor, if at all, an amount
838 set in accordance with Subsection 108.12(D)(3).
839
- 840 (2) The Engineer and the Contractor may agree to a settlement
841 provided the Contractor has filed a termination claim supported by
842 cost or pricing data submitted as required and that the settlement
843 does not exceed the total contract price plus settlement costs
844 reduced by payments previously made by the State, the proceeds of
845 any sales of construction, supplies, and construction materials under
846 Subsection 108.12(C)(3), and the proportionate contract price of the
847 work not terminated.
848
- 849 (3) Absent complete agreement, the Engineer will pay the
850 Contractor the following amounts less any payments previously
851 made under the contract:
852
- 853 (a) The cost of all contract work performed prior to the
854 effective date of the notice of termination work plus a 5
855 percent markup on the actual direct costs, including amounts
856 paid to subcontractor, less amounts paid or to be paid for
857 completed portions of such work; provided, however, that if it
858 appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss if the
859 entire contract would have been completed, no markup shall
860 be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall

861 be reduced to reflect the anticipated rate of loss. No
 862 anticipated profit or consequential damage will be due or paid.

863
 864 **(b)** Subcontractors shall be paid a markup of 10 percent on
 865 their direct job costs incurred to the date of termination. No
 866 anticipated profit or consequential damage will be due or paid
 867 to any subcontractor. These costs must not include payments
 868 made to the Contractor for subcontract work during the
 869 contract period.

870
 871 **(c)** The total sum to be paid the Contractor shall not
 872 exceed the total contract price reduced by the amount of any
 873 sales of construction supplies, and construction materials.

874
 875 **(4)** Cost claimed, agreed to, or established by the State shall be
 876 in accordance with HAR Chapter 3-123.

877

878 **108.13 Pre-Final and Final Inspections.**

879

880 **(A) Inspection Requirements.** Before the Engineer undertakes a final
 881 inspection of any work, a pre-final inspection must first be conducted. The
 882 Contractor shall notify the Engineer that the work has reached substantial
 883 completion and is ready for pre-final inspection.

884

885 **(B) Pre-Final Inspection.** Before notifying the Engineer that the work
 886 has reached substantial completion, the Contractor shall inspect the project
 887 and test all installed items with all of its subcontractors as appropriate. The
 888 Contractor shall also submit the following documents as applicable to the
 889 work:

890

891 **(1)** All written guarantees required by the contract.

892

893 **(2)** Two accepted final field-posted drawings as specified in
 894 Section 648 – Field-Posted Drawings;

895

896 **(3)** Complete weekly certified payroll records for the Contractor
 897 and Subcontractors.

898

899 **(4)** Certificate of Plumbing and Electrical Inspection.

900

901 **(5)** Certificate of building occupancy as required.

902

903 **(6)** Certificate of Soil and Wood Treatments.

904

905 **(7)** Certificate of Water System Chlorination.

906

907 (8) Certificate of Elevator Inspection, Boiler and Pressure Pipe
908 Inspection.

909
910 (9) Maintenance Service Contract and two copies of a list of all
911 equipment installed.

912
913 (10) Current Tax clearance. The contractor will be required to
914 submit an additional tax clearance certificate when the final payment
915 is made.

916
917 (11) And any other final items and submittals required by the
918 contract documents.

919
920 (C) **Procedure.** When in compliance with the above requirements, the
921 Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing that the project has reached
922 substantial completion and is ready for pre-final inspection.

923
924 The Engineer will then make a preliminary determination as to
925 whether or not the project is substantially complete and ready for pre-final
926 inspection. The Engineer may, in writing, postpone until after the pre-final
927 inspection the Contractor's submittal of any of the items listed in Subsection
928 108.13(B) – Pre-Final Inspection, herein, if in the Engineer's discretion it is
929 in the interest of the State to do so.

930
931 If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the project is not substantially
932 complete, the Engineer will provide the Contractor a punchlist of specific
933 deficiencies in writing which must be corrected or finished before the work
934 will be ready for a pre-final inspection. The Engineer may add to or
935 otherwise modify this punchlist from time to time. The Contractor shall take
936 immediate action to correct the deficiencies and must repeat all steps
937 described above including written notification that the work is ready for pre-
938 final inspection.

939
940 After the Engineer is satisfied that the project appears substantially
941 complete a final inspection shall be scheduled within ten (10) working days
942 after receipt of the Contractor's latest letter of notification that the project is
943 ready for final inspection.

944
945 If, as a result of the pre-final inspection, the Engineer determines the
946 work is not substantially complete, the Engineer will inform the Contractor in
947 writing as to specific deficiencies which must be corrected before the work
948 will be ready for another pre-final inspection. If the Engineer finds the work
949 is substantially complete but finds deficiencies that must be corrected
950 before the work is ready for final inspection, the Engineer will prepare in
951 writing and deliver to the Contractor a punchlist describing such
952 deficiencies.

953 At any time before final acceptance, the Engineer may revoke the
 954 determination of substantial completion if the Engineer finds that it was not
 955 warranted and will notify the Contractor in writing the reasons therefore
 956 together with a description of the deficiencies negating the declaration.
 957

958 When the date of substantial completion has been determined by the
 959 State, liquidated damages for the failure to complete the punchlist, if due to
 960 the State will be assessed in pursuant to Subsection 108.08(B) - Liquidated
 961 Damages for Failure to Complete the Punchlist.
 962

963 **(D) Punchlist; Clean Up and Final Inspection.** Upon receiving a
 964 punchlist after pre-final inspection, the Contractor shall promptly devote all
 965 required time, labor, equipment, materials and incidentals to correct and
 966 remedy all punchlist deficiencies. The Engineer may add to or otherwise
 967 modify this punchlist until substantial completion of the project.
 968

969 Before final inspection of the work, the Contractor shall clean all
 970 ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work of all
 971 rubbish, excess materials temporary structures and equipment, shall
 972 remove all graffiti and defacement of the work and all parts of the work and
 973 the worksite must be left in a neat and presentable condition to the
 974 satisfaction of the Engineer.
 975

976 Final inspection will occur within ten (10) working days after the
 977 Contractor notifies the Engineer in writing that all punchlist deficiencies
 978 remaining after the pre-final inspection have been completed and the
 979 Engineer concurs. If the Engineer determines that deficiencies still remain
 980 at the final inspection, the work will not be accepted and the Engineer will
 981 notify the Contractor, in writing, of the deficiencies which shall be corrected
 982 and the steps above repeated.
 983

984 If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiencies and complete the
 985 work by the established or agreed date, the State may correct the
 986 deficiencies by whatever method it deems appropriate and deduct the cost
 987 from any payments due the Contractor.
 988

989 **108.14 Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance.**

990
 991 **(A) Substantial Completion.** When the Engineer finds that the
 992 Contractor has satisfactorily completed all work for the project in
 993 compliance with the contract, with the exception of the planting period and
 994 the plant establishment period, the Engineer will notify the Contractor, in
 995 writing, of the project's substantial completion, effective as of the date of the
 996 final inspection. The substantial completion date shall determine end of
 997 contract time and relieve contractor of any additional accumulation of
 998 liquidated damages for failure to complete the punchlist.

999

1000 **(B) Final Acceptance.** When the Engineer finds that the Contractor has
 1001 satisfactorily completed all contract work in compliance with the contract
 1002 including all plant establishment requirements, and all the materials have
 1003 been accepted by the State, the Engineer will issue a Final Acceptance
 1004 Letter. The Final Acceptance date shall determine the commencement of
 1005 all guaranty periods subject to Subsection 108.16 – Contractor’s
 1006 Responsibility for Work; Risk of Loss or Damage.

1007

1008 **108.15 Use of Structure or Improvement.** The State has the right to use the
 1009 structure, equipment, improvement, or any part thereof, at any time after it is
 1010 considered by the Engineer as available. In the event that the structure,
 1011 equipment or any part thereof is used by the State before final acceptance, the
 1012 Contractor is not relieved of its responsibility to protect and preserve all the work
 1013 until final acceptance.

1014

1015 **108.16 Contractor’s Responsibility for Work; Risk of Loss or Damage.**
 1016 Until the written notice of final acceptance has been received, the Contractor shall
 1017 take every precaution against loss or damage to any part of the work by the action
 1018 of the elements or from any other cause whatsoever, whether arising from the
 1019 performance or from the non-performance of the work. The Contractor shall
 1020 rebuild, repair, restore and make good all loss or damage to any portion of the
 1021 work resulting from any cause before its receipt of the written notice of final
 1022 acceptance and shall bear the risk and expense thereof.

1023

1024 The risk of loss or damage to the work from any hazard or occurrence that
 1025 may or may not be covered by a builder’s risk policy is that of the Contractor and
 1026 Surety, unless such risk of loss is placed elsewhere by express language in the
 1027 contract documents.

1028

1029 **108.17 Guarantee of Work.**

1030

1031 **(1)** Regardless of, and in addition to, any manufacturers’ warranties, all
 1032 work and equipment shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects
 1033 in materials, equipment or workmanship for one (1) year from the date of
 1034 final acceptance or as otherwise specified in the contract documents.

1035

1036 **(2)** When the Engineer determines that repairs or replacements of any
 1037 guaranteed work and equipment is necessary due to materials, equipment,
 1038 or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the
 1039 terms of the contract, the Contractor shall, at no increase in contract price
 1040 or contract time, and within five (5) working days of receipt of written notice
 1041 from the State, commence to all of the following:

1042

1043 **(a)** Correct all noted defects and make replacements, as directed
 1044 by the Engineer, in the equipment and work.

1045
 1046
 1047
 1048
 1049
 1050
 1051
 1052
 1053
 1054
 1055
 1056
 1057
 1058
 1059
 1060
 1061
 1062
 1063
 1064
 1065
 1066
 1067
 1068
 1069
 1070
 1071
 1072
 1073
 1074
 1075
 1076
 1077
 1078
 1079
 1080
 1081
 1082
 1083
 1084
 1085
 1086
 1087
 1088
 1089
 1090

(b) Repair or replace to new or pre-existing condition any damages resulting from such defective materials, equipment or installation thereof.

(3) The State will be entitled to the benefit of all manufacturers and installers warranties that extend beyond the terms of the Contractor's guaranty regardless of whether or not such extended warranty is required by the contract documents. The Contractor shall prepare and submit all documents required by the providers of such warranties to make them effective, and submit copies of such documents to the Engineer. If an available extended warranty cannot be transferred or assigned to the State as the ultimate user, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer who may direct that the warranted items be acquired in the name of the State as purchaser.

(4) If a defect is discovered during a guarantee period, all repairs and corrections to the defective items when corrected shall be guaranteed for a new duration equal to the original full guarantee period. The running of the guarantee period shall be suspended for all other work affected by any defect. The guarantee period for all other work affected by any such defect shall restart for its remaining duration upon confirmation by the Engineer that the deficiencies have been repaired or remedied.

(5) Nothing in this section is intended to limit or affect the State's rights and remedies arising from the discovery of latent defects in the work after the expiration of any guarantee period.

108.18 No Waiver of Legal Rights. The following will not operate or be considered as a waiver of any portion of the contract, or any power herein reserved, or any right to damages provided herein or by law:

- (1) Any payment for, or acceptance of, the whole or any part of the work.
- (2) Any extension of time.
- (3) Any possession taken by the Engineer.

A waiver of any notice requirement or of any noncompliance with the contract will not be held to be a waiver of any other notice requirement or any other noncompliance with the contract.

108.19 Final Settlement of Contract.

(A) **Closing Requirements.** The contract will be considered settled after the project acceptance date and when the following items have been satisfactorily submitted, where applicable:

- 1091 (1) All written guarantees required by the contract.
1092
1093 (2) Complete and certified weekly payrolls for the Contractor and
1094 its subcontractor's.
1095
1096 (3) Certificate of plumbing and electrical inspection.
1097
1098 (4) Certificate of building occupancy.
1099
1100 (5) Certificate for soil treatment and wood treatment.
1101
1102 (6) Certificate of water system chlorination.
1103
1104 (7) Certificate of elevator inspection, boiler and pressure pipe
1105 installation.
1106
1107 (8) Tax clearance.
1108
1109 (9) All other documents required by the Contract or by law.
1110

1111 **(B) Failure to Meet Closing Requirements.** The Contractor shall meet
1112 the applicable closing requirements within sixty (60) days from the date of
1113 Project Acceptance or the agreed to Punchlist complete date. Should the
1114 Contractor fail to comply with these requirements, the Engineer may
1115 terminate the contract for cause.”
1116
1117
1118
1119
1120

END OF SECTION 108

1 **SECTION 109 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

2
3 Make the following amendment to said Section:

4
5 **(I) Amend Subsection 109.05 Allowances for Overhead and Profit** by
6 revising lines 101 to 110 to read as follows:

7
8 **“(1) 20 percent of the direct cost for any work performed by the**
9 **Contractor’s own labor force.**

10
11 **(2) 20 percent of the direct cost for any work performed by each**
12 **subcontractor’s own labor force.**

13
14 **(3) For the Contractor or any subcontractor for work performed**
15 **by their respective subcontractor or tier subcontractor, 10 percent**
16 **of the amount due to the performing subcontractor or tier**
17 **subcontractor.”**

18
19 **(II) Amend Subsection 109.08(B) Payment for Material On Hand** by
20 revising lines 421 to 423 to read as follows:

21
22 **“(2) The materials shall be stored and handled in accordance**
23 **with Subsection 105.14 – Storage and Handling of Materials and**
24 **Equipment.”**

25
26
27 **(III) Amend Subsection 109.11 Final Payment** by revising lines 568 to 576
28 to read as follows:

29
30 **“(3) A current “Certificate of Vendor Compliance” issued by the**
31 **Hawaii Compliance Express (HCE). The Certificate of Vendor**
32 **Compliance is used to certify the Contractor’s compliance with**

33
34 **(a) Section 103D-328, HRS (for all contracts \$25,000 or**
35 **more) which requires a current tax clearance certificate**
36 **issued by the Hawaii State Department of Taxation and the**
37 **Internal Revenue Service;**

38
39 **(b) Chapters 383, 386, 392, and 393, HRS; and**

40
41 **(c) Subsection 103D-310(c), HRS. The State reserves**
42 **the right to verify that compliance is current prior to the**
43 **issuance of final payment. Contractors are advised that non-**
44 **compliance status will result in final payment being withheld**
45 **until compliance is attained.**

46
47 Sums necessary to meet the claims of any governmental agencies
48 may be withheld from the sums due the Contractor until said

49
50
51
52
53
54
55

claims have been fully and completely discharged or otherwise satisfied.”

END OF SECTION 109

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

SECTION 201 – CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **201.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 167 to 168 to read as follows:
“**201.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure clearing and grubbing per square yard in accordance with the contract documents.”

(II) Amend **201.05 – Payment** by revising lines 170 to 179 to read as follows:
“**201.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted clearing and grubbing per square yard. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Clearing and Grubbing	Square Yard,”

END OF SECTION 201

1 **SECTION 203 – EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **203.03(C)(2)(a) – Maximum Dry Unit Weight** from line 245 to line
6 255 to read as follows:

7
8 **“(a) Maximum Dry Unit Weight.** Test for maximum dry
9 unit weight according to AASHTO T 180, and apply the
10 correction for fraction larger than 3/4 inch. Use Hawaii
11 Test Method HDOT TM 5 for sample preparation of sensitive
12 soils when so designated by the Engineer.”

13
14 **(II)** Amend **203.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 345 to 366 to read as
15 follows:

16
17 **“203.04 Measurement.**

18
19 **(A)** The Engineer will measure roadway excavation per cubic yard.
20 The Engineer will compute quantities of roadway excavation by average
21 end area method and centerline distances. Curvature correction will not
22 be applied to quantities within roadway prism, as indicated in the contract
23 documents. In computing excavation quantities from outside the roadway
24 prism, where roadway centerline is used as a base, curvature correction
25 will be applied when centerline radius is 1,000 feet or less.

26
27 When roadway excavation quantities by average end area method
28 cannot be computed due to the nature of a particular operation or changed
29 conditions, the Engineer will determine and use computation method that
30 will produce an accurate quantity estimate.

31
32 **(B)** The Engineer will measure borrow excavated material per cubic
33 yard. The Engineer will compute quantities of borrow material
34 incorporated into the work on a volume basis, using average end area
35 method in place at work site.

36
37 **(III)** Amend **203.05 – Payment** by revising lines 368 to 457 to read as follows:

38
39 **“203.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed
40 below at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule.
41 Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the
42 contract documents.

43
44 The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in
45 the proposal schedule:

47	Pay Item	Pay Unit
48		
49	(A) Roadway Excavation	Cubic Yard
50		
51	The Engineer will pay for:	
52		
53	(1) 15 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of	
54	obliterating old roadways and hauling.	
55		
56	(2) 30 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of	
57	preparing subgrade.	
58		
59	(3) 40 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of placing	
60	selected material in final position, rounding of slopes, and using water	
61	for compaction.	
62		
63	(4) 15 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of	
64	disposing of surplus excavation material.	
65		
66	(B) Borrow Excavated Material	Cubic Yard
67		
68	The Engineer will pay for:	
69		
70	(1) 10 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of staking	
71	out and cross sectioning existing condition at borrow excavated and in-	
72	place sites and establishing borrow area.	
73		
74	(2) 5 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of providing,	
75	replacing, and maintaining temporary and permanent fencing, and	
76	confining livestock.	
77		
78	(3) 15 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of all	
79	necessary storing and processing of borrow material.	
80		
81	(4) 15 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of watering	
82	and hauling material to work site.	
83		
84	(5) 20 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of placing,	
85	grading, and compacting material in accordance with contract	
86	requirements at work site.	
87		
88	(6) 15 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of restoring	
89	and regrading borrow area.	
90		

91 (7) 10 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of staking
92 out and cross sectioning final condition at borrow excavated and in-
93 place sites.

94
95 (8) 10 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of
96 removing and disposing of excess and unsuitable material from work
97 site.

98
99 The Engineer will pay for accepted quantities of subexcavation, as
100 roadway excavation at the contract unit price per cubic yard, when ordered by
101 the Engineer, for work prescribed in Subsection 203.03(A)(4) – Subexcavation.
102 Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed therein and in the
103 contract documents.

104
105 The Engineer will pay for accepted quantities of unlined gutter excavation
106 as roadway excavation at the contract unit price per cubic yard, when gutter is
107 located as follows: within median area of a divided highway; and between
108 roadbed shoulder and adjacent cut slope. Payment will be full compensation for
109 removing and disposing of excavated material; backfilling and compacting; and
110 for the work prescribed in the contract documents.

111
112 The Engineer will not pay for stockpiling selected material, placing
113 selected material in final position, or placing selected material in windrows along
114 tops of roadway slopes for erosion control work, separately and will consider the
115 cost as included in the unit prices for the various excavation contract pay items.
116 The cost is for work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

117
118 The Engineer will not pay for overhaul separately and will consider the
119 cost as included in the unit prices for the various excavation contract pay items.
120 The cost is for work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

121
122 The Engineer will not pay for embankment separately and will consider the
123 cost as included in the unit price for roadway excavation. The cost is for work
124 prescribed in this section and the contract documents.”

125
126
127
128 **END OF SECTION 203**

1 Amend **Section 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**
2 **CONTROL** to read as follows:

3
4
5 **“SECTION 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**
6 **CONTROL**

7
8
9 **209.01 Description.** This section describes the following:

10
11 **(A)** Including detailed plans, diagrams, and written Site-Specific Best
12 Management Practices (BMP); constructing, maintaining, and repairing
13 temporary water pollution, dust, and erosion control measures at the project
14 site, including local material sources, work areas and haul roads; removing
15 and disposing hazardous wastes; control of fugitive dust (defined as
16 uncontrolled emission of solid airborne particulate matter from any source
17 other than combustion); and complying with applicable State and Federal
18 permit conditions.

19
20 **(B)** Work associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and
21 hydrotesting activities and complying with conditions of the National Pollutant
22 Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit(s) authorizing discharges
23 associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and hydrotesting
24 activities.

25
26 **(C)** Potential pollutant identification and mitigation measures are listed in
27 Appendix A for use in the development of the Contractor’s Site-Specific BMP.

28
29 Requirements of this section also apply to construction support
30 activities including concrete or asphalt batch plants, rock crushing plants,
31 equipment staging yards/areas, material storage areas, excavated material
32 disposal areas, and borrow areas located outside the State Right-of-Way.
33 For areas serving multiple construction projects, or operating beyond the
34 completion of the construction project in which it supports, the Contractor
35 shall be responsible for securing the necessary permits, clearances, and
36 documents, and following the conditions of the permits and clearances, at no
37 cost to the State.

38
39 **209.02 Materials.** Comply with applicable materials described in Chapters 2 and
40 3 of the current HDOT “Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual”. In
41 addition, the materials shall comply with the following:

42
43 **(A) Grass.** Grass shall be a quick growing species such as rye grass,
44 Italian rye grass, or cereal grasses. Grass shall be suitable to the area and
45 provide a temporary cover that will not compete later with permanent cover.
46 Alternative grasses are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.

47 **(B) Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners.** Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall
48 be a standard commercial grade acceptable to the Engineer. Fertilizer shall
49 conform to Subsection 619.02(H)(1) - Commercial Fertilizer.

50
51 **(C) Hydro-mulching.** Hydro-mulching used as a temporary vegetative
52 stabilization measure shall consist of materials in Subsections 209.02(A) -
53 Grass, and 209.02(B) – Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners. Mulches shall be
54 recycled materials including bagasse, hay, straw, wood cellulose bark, wood
55 chips, or other material acceptable to the Engineer. Mulches shall be clean
56 and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials. Potable water shall
57 meet the requirements of Subsection 712.01 - Water. Submit alternate
58 sources of irrigation water for the Engineer’s acceptance if deviating from
59 712.01 - Water. Installation and other requirements shall be in accordance
60 with portions of Section 641- Hydro-Mulch Seeding including 641.02(D) - Soil
61 and Mulch Tackifier, 641.03(A) – Seeding, and 641.03(B) - Planting Period.
62 Install non-vegetative controls including mulch or rolled erosion control
63 products while the vegetation is being established. Water and fertilize grass.
64 Apply fertilizer as recommended by the manufacturer. Replace grass the
65 Engineer considers unsuitable or sick. Remove and dispose of trash and
66 debris. Remove invasive species. Mow as needed to prevent site or signage
67 obstructions, fire hazard, or nuisance to the public. Do not remove down
68 stream sediment control measures until the vegetation is uniformly
69 established, including no large bare areas, and provides 70 percent of the
70 density of pre-disturbance vegetation. Temporary vegetative stabilization
71 shall not be used longer than one year.

72
73 **(D) Silt Fences.** Comply with ASTM D6462, Standard Practice for Silt
74 Fence Installation.

75
76 Alternative materials or methods to control, prevent, remove and dispose
77 pollution are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.

78
79 **209.03 Construction.**

80
81 **(A) Preconstruction Requirements.**

82
83 **(1) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Meeting.**
84 Schedule a water pollution, dust, and erosion control meeting with the
85 Engineer after Site-Specific BMP is accepted in writing by the
86 Engineer. Meeting shall be scheduled a minimum of 7 calendar days
87 prior to the Start Work Date. Discuss sequence of work, plans and
88 proposals for water pollution, dust, and erosion control.
89

90 **(2) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals.**

91 Submit a Site-Specific BMP Plan within 21 calendar days of date of
92 award. Submission of complete and acceptable Site-Specific BMP
93 Plan is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and additional contract
94 time will not be issued for delays due to incompleteness. Include the
95 following:

96
97 **(a)** Written description of activities to minimize water
98 pollution and soil erosion into State waters, drainage or sewer
99 systems. BMP shall include the following:

100
101 **1.** An identification of potential pollutants and their
102 sources.

103
104 **2.** A list of all materials and heavy equipment to be
105 used during construction.

106
107 **3.** Descriptions of the methods and devices used to
108 minimize the discharge of pollutants into State waters,
109 drainage or sewer systems.

110
111 **4.** Details of the procedures used for the
112 maintenance and subsequent removal of any erosion or
113 siltation control devices.

114
115 **5.** Methods of removing and disposing hazardous
116 wastes encountered or generated during construction.

117
118 **6.** Methods of removing and disposing concrete and
119 asphalt pavement cutting slurry, concrete curing water,
120 and hydrodemolition water.

121
122 **7.** Spill Control and Prevention and Emergency Spill
123 Response Plan.

124
125 **8.** Fugitive dust control, including dust from grinding,
126 sweeping, or brooming off operations or combination
127 thereof.

128
129 **9.** Methods of storing and handling of oils, paints
130 and other products used for the project.

131
132 **10.** Material storage and handling areas, and other
133 staging areas.

134
135 **11.** Concrete truck washouts.

136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180

- 12.** Concrete waste control.
- 13.** Fueling and maintenance of vehicles and other equipment.
- 14.** Tracking of sediment offsite from project entries and exits.
- 15.** Litter management.
- 16.** Toilet facilities.
- 17.** Other factors that may cause water pollution, dust and erosion control.

(b) Provide plans indicating location of water pollution, dust and erosion control devices; provide plans and details of BMPs to be installed or utilized; show areas of soil disturbance in cut and fill, indicate areas used for construction staging and storage including items (1) through (17) above, storage of aggregate (indicate type of aggregate), asphalt cold mix, soil or solid waste, equipment and vehicle parking, and show areas where vegetative practices are to be implemented. Indicate intended drainage pattern on plans. Include flow arrows. Include separate drawing for each phase of construction that alters drainage patterns. Indicate approximate date when device will be installed and removed.

(c) Construction schedule.

(d) Name(s) of specific individual(s) designated responsible for water pollution, dust, and erosion controls on the project site. Include home, cellular, and business telephone numbers, fax numbers, and e-mail addresses.

(e) Description of fill material to be used.

(f) For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction Activities, submit information to address all sections in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

(g) For projects with an NPDES Permit, information required for compliance with the conditions of the Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC)/NPDES Permit.

181 (h) Site-Specific BMP Review Checklist. The checklist may
182 be downloaded from HDOT's Stormwater Management
183 website at <http://stormwaterhawaii.com>.
184

185 Date and sign Site-Specific BMP Plan. Keep accepted
186 copy on site or at an accessible location so that it can be made
187 available at the time of an on-site inspection or upon request by
188 the Engineer, HDOT Third-Party Inspector, and/or DOH/EPA
189 Representative. Amendments to the Site-Specific BMP Plan
190 shall be included with original Site-Specific BMP Plan. Modify
191 SWPPP if necessary to conform to revisions. Include date of
192 installation and removal of Site-Specific BMP measures.
193 Obtain written acceptance by the Engineer before
194 implementing revised Site-Specific BMPs in the field.
195

196 Follow the guidelines in the current HDOT "Construction
197 Best Management Practices Field Manual", in developing,
198 installing, and maintaining Site-Specific BMPs for all projects.
199 For any conflicting requirements between the Manual and
200 applicable bid documents, the applicable bid documents will
201 govern. Should a requirement not be clearly described within
202 the applicable bid documents, notify the Engineer immediately
203 for interpretation. For the purposes of clarification "applicable
204 bid documents" include the construction plans, standard
205 specifications, special provisions, Permits, and the SWPPP
206 when applicable.
207

208 Follow Honolulu's City and County "Rules for Soil
209 Erosion Standards and Guidelines" for all projects on Oahu.
210 Use respective Soil Erosion Guidelines for Maui, Kauai and
211 Hawaii projects.
212

213 **(B) Construction Requirements.** Do not begin work until submittals
214 detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) - Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion
215 Control Submittals are completed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.
216

217 Install, maintain, monitor, repair and replace site-specific BMP
218 measures, such as for water pollution, dust and erosion control; installation,
219 monitoring, and operation of hydrotesting activities; removal and disposal of
220 hazardous waste indicated on plans, concrete cutting slurry, concrete curing
221 water; or hydrodemolition water. Site-Specific BMP measures shall be in
222 place, functional and accepted by HDOT personnel prior to initiating any
223 ground disturbing activities.
224

225 If necessary, furnish and install rain gage in a secure location prior to field
226 work including installation of site-specific BMP. Provide rain gage with a
227 tolerance of at least 0.05 inches of rainfall. Install rain gage on project site in
228 an area that will not deter rainfall from entering the gate opening. Do not
229 install in a location where rain water may splash into rain gage. The rain
230 gage installation shall be stable and plumbed. Maintain rain gage and
231 replace rain gage that is stolen, does not function properly or accurately, is
232 worn out, or needs to be relocated. Do not begin field work until rain gage is
233 installed and Site-Specific BMPs are in place. Rain gage data logs shall be
234 readily available. Submit rain gage data logs weekly to the Engineer.

235
236 Address all comments received from the Engineer.

237
238 Modify and resubmit plans and construction schedules to correct
239 conditions that develop during construction which were unforeseen during
240 the design and pre-construction stages.

241
242 Coordinate temporary control provisions with permanent control
243 features throughout the construction and post-construction period.

244
245 Limit maximum surface area of earth material exposed at any time to
246 300,000 square feet. Do not expose or disturb surface area of earth material
247 (including clearing and grubbing) until BMP measures are installed and
248 accepted in writing by the Engineer. Protect temporarily or permanently
249 disturbed soil surface from rainfall impact, runoff and wind before end of the
250 work day.

251
252 Immediately initiate stabilizing exposed soil areas upon completion of
253 earth disturbing activities for areas permanently or temporarily ceased on any
254 portion of the site. Earth-disturbing activities have permanently ceased when
255 clearing and excavation within any area of the construction site that will not
256 include permanent structures has been completed. Earth-disturbing
257 activities have temporarily ceased when clearing, grading, and excavation
258 within any area of the site that will not include permanent structures will not
259 resume for a period of 14 or more calendar days, but such activities will
260 resume in the future. The term "immediately" is used in this section to define
261 the deadline for initiating stabilization measures. "Immediately" means as
262 soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following
263 the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently
264 ceased.

265
266 For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction activities:
267

268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313

(1) For construction areas discharging into waters not impaired for nutrients or sediments, complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

(2) For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment impaired waters, complete initial stabilization within 7 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities, complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes initiation of stabilization:

- (1)** Prepping the soil for vegetative or non-vegetative stabilization;
- (2)** Applying mulch or other non-vegetative product to the exposed area;
- (3)** Seeding or planting the exposed area;
- (4)** Starting any of the activities in items (1) – (3) above on a portion of the area to be stabilized, but not on the entire area; and
- (5)** Finalizing arrangements to have stabilization product fully installed in compliance with the deadline for completing initial stabilization activities.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes completion of initial stabilization activities:

- (1)** For vegetative stabilization, all activities necessary to initially seed or plant the area to be stabilized; and/or
- (2)** For non-vegetative stabilization, the installation or application of all such non-vegetative measures.

If the Contractor is unable to meet the deadlines above due to circumstances beyond the Contractor’s control, and the Contractor is using vegetative cover for temporary or permanent stabilization, the Contractor may comply with the following stabilization deadlines instead as agreed to by the Engineer:

314 (1) Immediately initiate, and complete within the timeframe shown
315 above, the installation of temporary non-vegetative stabilization
316 measures to prevent erosion;

317
318 (2) Complete all soil conditioning, seeding, watering or irrigation
319 installation, mulching, and other required activities related to the
320 planting and initial establishment of vegetation as soon as conditions
321 or circumstances allow it on the site; and

322
323 (3) Notify and provide documentation to the Engineer the
324 circumstances that prevent the Contractor from meeting the deadlines
325 above for stabilization and the schedule the Contractor will follow for
326 initiating and completing initial stabilization and as agreed to by the
327 Engineer.

328
329 Follow the applicable requirements of the specifications and special
330 provisions including Section 619 Planting and Section 641 Hydro-Mulch
331 Seeding.

332
333 Immediately after seeding or planting the area to be vegetatively
334 stabilized, to the extent necessary to prevent erosion on the seeded or
335 planted area, select, design, and install non-vegetative erosion controls that
336 provide cover (e.g., mulch, rolled erosion control products) to the area while
337 vegetation is becoming established.

338
339 Protect exposed or disturbed surface area with mulches, grass seeds
340 or hydromulch. Spray mulches at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre. Add
341 tackifier to mix at a rate of 85 pounds per acre. Apply grass seeds at a rate
342 of 125 pounds per acre. For hydromulch, use the ingredients and rates
343 required for mulches and grass seeds. Submit recommendations from a
344 licensed Landscape Architect when deviating from the application rates
345 above.

346
347 Apply fertilizer to mulches, grass seed or hydromulch per
348 manufacturer's recommendations. Submit recommendations from a licensed
349 Landscape Architect when deviating from the manufacturer's
350 recommendations.

351
352 Install velocity dissipation measures when exposing erodible surfaces
353 greater than 15 feet in height.

354
355 BMP measures shall be in place and operational at the end of work
356 day or as required by Section 209.03(B) Construction Requirements.

357

358 Install and maintain either or both stabilized construction entrances
359 and wheel washes to minimize tracking of dirt and mud onto roadways.
360 Restrict traffic to stabilized construction areas only. Clean dirt, mud, or other
361 material tracked onto the road, sidewalk, or other paved area by the end of
362 the same day in which the track-out occurs. Modify stabilized construction
363 entrances to prevent mud from being tracked onto road. Stabilize entire
364 access roads if necessary.

365
366 Chemicals may be used as soil stabilizers for either or both erosion
367 and dust control if acceptable to the Engineer.

368
369 Provide temporary slope drains of rigid or flexible conduits to carry
370 runoff from cuts and embankments. Provide portable flume at the entrance.
371 Shorten or extend temporary slope drains to ensure proper function.

372
373 Protect ditches, channels, and other drainageways leading away from
374 cuts and fills at all times by either:

- 375
376 (1) Hydro-mulching the lower region of embankments in the
377 immediate area.
378
379 (2) Installing check dams and siltation control devices.
380
381 (3) Other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

382
383 Provide for controlled discharge of waters impounded, directed, or
384 controlled by project activities or erosion control measures.

385
386 Cover exposed surface of materials completely with tarpaulin or
387 similar device when transporting aggregate, soil, excavated material or
388 material that may be source of fugitive dust.

389
390 Cleanup and remove any pollutant that can be attributed to the
391 Contractor.

392
393 Install or modify Site-Specific BMP measures due to change in the
394 Contractor's means and methods, or for omitted condition that should have
395 been allowed for in the accepted Site-Specific BMP or a Site-Specific BMP
396 that replaces an accepted Site-Specific BMP that is not satisfactorily
397 performing. Modifications to Site-Specific BMP measures shall be accepted
398 in writing by the Engineer prior to implementation.

399
400 Properly maintain all Site-Specific BMP measures.

401
402 For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction Activities:

403

404 (1) For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment
405 impaired waters, inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs
406 to BMP measures at the following intervals:

- 407
- 408 (a) Weekly.
 - 409
 - 410 (b) Within 24 hours of any rainfall of 0.25 inch or greater
411 which occurs in a 24-hour period.
 - 412
 - 413 (c) When existing erosion control measures are damaged
414 or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.
 - 415

416 (2) For construction areas discharging to waters not impaired for
417 nutrients or sediments, inspect, prepare a written report, and make
418 repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:

- 419
- 420 (a) Weekly.
 - 421
 - 422 (b) When existing erosion control measures are damaged
423 or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.
 - 424

425 For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities,
426 inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the
427 following intervals:

- 428
- 429 (a) Weekly.
 - 430
 - 431 (b) When existing erosion control measures are damaged
432 or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.
 - 433

434 Temporarily remove, replace or relocate any Site-Specific BMP that
435 must be removed, replaced or relocated due to potential or actual flooding,
436 or potential danger or damage to project or public.

437

438 Maintain records of inspections of Site-Specific BMP work. Keep
439 continuous records for duration of the project. Submit copy of Inspection
440 Report to the Engineer within 24 hours after each inspection.

441

442 The Contractor's designated representative specified in Subsection
443 209.03(A)(2)(d) shall address any Site-Specific BMP deficiencies brought up
444 by the Engineer immediately, including weekends and holidays, and
445 complete work to fix the deficiencies by the close of the next work day if the
446 problem does not require significant repair or replacement, or if the problem
447 can be corrected through routine maintenance. Address any Site-Specific
448 BMP deficiencies brought up by the State's Third-Party Inspector in the
449 timeframe above or as specified in the Consent Decree or MS4 NPDES

450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495

Permit, whichever is more stringent. The Consent Decree timeframe requirement applies statewide. The MS4 NPDES Permit only applies to Oahu. In this section, “immediately” means the Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to minimize or prevent discharge of pollutants until a permanent solution is installed and made operational. If a problem is identified at a time in the day in which it is too late to initiate repair, initiation of repair shall begin on the following work day. When installation of a new pollution prevention control or a significant repair is needed, complete installation or repair no later than 7 calendar days from the time of notification/Contractor discovery. Notify the Engineer and document why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within 7 calendar days and complete the work as soon as practicable and as agreed to by the Engineer. Address Site-Specific BMP deficiencies discovered by the Contractor within the timeframe above. The Contractor’s failure to satisfactorily address these Site-Specific BMP deficiencies, the Engineer reserves the right to employ outside assistance or use the Engineer’s own labor forces to provide necessary corrective measures. The Engineer will charge the Contractor such incurred costs plus any associated project engineering costs. The Engineer will make appropriate deductions from the Contractor’s monthly progress estimate. Failure to apply Site-Specific BMP measures may result in one or more of the following: assessment of liquidated damages, suspension, or cancellation of Contract with the Contractor being fully responsible for all additional costs incurred by the State.

(C) Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activities. If work includes disturbance of one acre or more, an NPDES Permit authorizing Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity (CWB-NOI Form C) or Individual Permit authorizing storm water discharges associated with construction activity is required from the Department of Health Clean Water Branch (DOH-CWB).

Do not begin construction activities until all required conditions of the permit are met and submittals detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) – Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals are completed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.

(D) Discharges Associated with Hydrotesting Activities. If hydrotesting activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an NPDES Hydrotesting Waters Permit (CWB-NOI Form F) or Individual Permit authorizing discharges associated with hydrotesting from DOH-CWB is required from the DOH-CWB.

Do not begin hydrotesting activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC). Conduct Hydrotesting operations in accordance with the conditions of the permit or NGPC.

496 **(E) Discharges Associated with Dewatering Activities.** If dewatering
497 activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an
498 NPDES Dewatering Permit (CWB-NOI Form G) or Individual Permit
499 authorizing discharges associated with dewatering from DOH-CWB is
500 required from the DOH-CWB.
501

502 Do not begin dewatering activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an
503 Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC).
504 Conduct dewatering operations in accordance with the conditions of the
505 permit or NGPC.
506

507 **(F) Solid Waste.** Submit the Solid Waste Disclosure Form for
508 Construction Sites to the Engineer within 21 calendar days of date of award.
509 Provide a copy of all the disposal receipts from the facility permitted by the
510 Department of Health to receive solid waste to the Engineer monthly. This
511 should also include documentation from any intermediary facility where solid
512 waste is handled or processed, or as directed by the Engineer.
513

514 **(G) Construction BMP Training.** The Contractor's representative
515 responsible for development of the Site-Specific BMP Plan and
516 implementation of Site-Specific BMPs in the field shall attend the State's
517 Construction Best Management Practices Training. The Contractor shall
518 keep training logs updated and readily available.
519

520 **209.04 Measurement.**

521
522 **(A)** Installation, maintenance, monitoring, and removal of BMP will be paid
523 on a lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.
524

525 **(B)** The Engineer will only measure additional water pollution, dust and
526 erosion control required and requested by the Engineer on a force account
527 basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and
528 Compensation.
529

530 **209.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for accepted pay items listed below at
531 contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full
532 compensation for work prescribed in this section and contract documents.
533

534 The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in
535 proposal schedule:
536

537 Pay Item	538 Pay Unit
539 Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP	Lump Sum
540 Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	Force Account

541
542

543 An estimated amount for force account is allocated in proposal schedule
544 under 'Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control', but actual amount to
545 be paid will be the sum shown on accepted force account records, whether this sum
546 be more or less than estimated amount allocated in proposal schedule. The
547 Engineer will pay for BMP measures requested by the Engineer that are beyond
548 scope of accepted Site-Specific BMP on a force account basis.

549
550 No progress payment will be authorized until the Engineer accepts in writing
551 Site-Specific BMP or when the Contractor fails to maintain project site in accordance
552 with accepted BMP.

553
554 For all citations or fines received by the Department for non-compliance,
555 including compliance with NPDES Permit conditions, the Contractor shall reimburse
556 State within 30 calendar days for full amount of outstanding cost State has incurred,
557 or the Engineer will deduct cost from progress payment.

558
559 The Engineer will assess liquidated damages up to \$27,500 per day for non-
560 compliance of each BMP requirement and all other requirements in this section.
561

562 **Appendix A**

563

564 The following list identifies potential pollutant sources and corresponding
565 BMPs used to mitigate the pollutants. Each BMP is referenced to the corresponding
566 section of the current HDOT Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual
567 or appropriate Supplemental Sheets. The Manual may be obtained from the HDOT
568 Statewide Stormwater Management Program Website at
569 <http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/> under
570 Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual. Supplemental BMP sheets
571 are located at <http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/> under Concrete Curing
572 and Irrigation Water.
573
574

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<p><i>Construction debris, green waste, general litter</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Separate contaminated clean up materials from construction and demolition (C&D) wastes.</i> • <i>Provide waste containers (e.g., dumpster or trash receptacle) of sufficient size and number to contain construction and domestic wastes.</i> • <i>Inspect construction waste and recycling areas regularly.</i> • <i>Schedule solid waste collection regularly.</i> • <i>Schedule recycling activities based on construction/demolition phases.</i> • <i>Empty waste containers weekly or when they are two-thirds full, whichever is sooner.</i> • <i>Do not allow containers to overflow. Clean up immediately if they do.</i> • <i>On work days, clean up and dispose of waste in designated waste containers.</i> • <i>See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements.</i> • <i>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i> • <i>Collect and dispose of all waste materials in trash dumpsters. Place dumpsters, with secure watertight lids, away from storm water conveyances and drains, in a covered materials storage area.</i> • <i>Dispose of construction and non- construction solid waste in accordance with State DOH regs.</i> • <i>Load removed non- recyclable vegetation directly onto trucks; cover and transport to a licensed facility</i> 	<p><i>See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6. Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<p><i>Materials associated with the operation and maintenance of equipment, such as oil, fuel, and hydraulic fluid leakage</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Use off-site wash racks, repair and maintenance facilities, and fueling sites when practical.</i> • <i>Designate bermed wash area if cleaning on site is necessary.</i> • <i>Place drip pans or drop cloths under vehicles and equipment to absorb spills or leaks.</i> • <i>Provide an ample supply of readily available spill cleanup materials.</i> • <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry cleanup methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i> • <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i> • <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge.</i> • <i>Inspect on-site vehicles and equipment regularly and immediately repair leaks.</i> • <i>Regularly inspect fueling areas and storage tanks.</i> • <i>Train employees on proper maintenance and spill practices and procedures and fueling and cleanup procedures.</i> • <i>Store diesel fuel, oil, hydraulic fluid, or other petroleum products or other chemicals in water-tight containers and provide cover or secondary containment.</i> • <i>Do not remove original product labels and comply with manufacturer's labels for proper disposal.</i> • <i>Dispose of containers only after all the product has been used.</i> • <i>Dispose of or recycle oil or oily wastes according to Federal, State, and Local requirements.</i> • <i>Store soaps, detergents, or solvents under cover or other means to prevent contact with rainwater.</i> • <i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13 and Material Storage and Handling Section SM-2 for additional requirements.</i> 	<p><i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13, and Material Storage and Handling, Section SM-2, and Spill Prevention and Control SM-10.</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
Soil erosion from the disturbed areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide Soil Stabilization, Slope Protection, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers, Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds, Check Dams SC-3 ,Level Spreader EC-6, Paving Operations SM-20, Construction Roads and Parking Area Stabilization SC-10, Controlling Storm Water Flowing Onto and Through the Project, Post-Construction BMPs, and Non-Structural BMPs (Construction BMP Training SM-1, Scheduling SM-14, Location of Potential Sources of Sediment SM-15, Preservation of Existing Vegetation SM-17). • Delineate, and clearly mark off, with flags, tape, or other similar marking device all natural buffer areas defined in the SWPPP. • Preserve native topsoil where practicable. • In areas where vegetative stabilization will occur, restrict vehicle/equipment use in areas to avoid soil compaction or condition soil to promote vegetative growth. • For Storm Drain Inlet Protection, clean, or remove and replace, the protection measures as sediment accumulates, the filter becomes clogged, and/or performance is compromised. • Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, remove the deposited sediment by the end of the same day in which it is found or by the end of the following work day if removal by the same day is not feasible. • Sediment basins shall be designed and maintained in accordance with HAR Chapter 11-55. • Minimize disturbance on steep slopes (Greater than 15% in grade). • If disturbance of steep slopes are unavoidable, phase disturbances and use stabilization techniques designed for steep grades. • For temporary drains and swales use velocity dissipation devices within and at the outlet to minimize erosive flow velocities. 	<p>Soil Stabilization</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SM-22 Topsoil Management 2. EC-12 Seeding and Planting 3. EC-14 Mulching 4. EC-11 Geotextiles and Mats <p>Slope Protection</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EC-12 Seeding and Planting 2. EC-14 Mulching 3. EC-11 Geotextiles and Mats 4. EC-4 Slope Roughening, Terracing, and Rounding 5. EC-7 Slope Drains and Subsurface Drains 6. EC-9 Slope Interceptor or Diversion Ditches/Berms <p>SC-1 Storm Drain Inlet Protection</p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
		<p><i>Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SC-7 Silt Fence or Filter Fabric Fence 2. SC-2 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers 3. SC-6 Compost Filter Berm/Sock 4. SC-8 Sandbag Barrier 5. SC-9 Brush or Rock Filter <p><i>Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SC-4 Sediment Trap 2. SC-5 Sediment Basin <p><i>SC-3 Check Dams</i></p> <p><i>EC-6 Level Spreader</i> <i>SM-20 Paving Operations</i> <i>SC-10 Construction Roads and Parking Area Stabilization</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
		<p><i>Controlling Storm Water Flowing onto and Through the Project</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>EC-3 Run-On Diversion</i> 2. <i>EC-5 Earth Dike, Swales and Ditches</i> <p><i>Post Construction BMPs</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>EC-2 Flared Culvert End Sections</i> 2. <i>EC-10 Rip-Rap and Gabion Inflow Protection</i> 3. <i>EC-8 Outlet Protection and Velocity Dissipation Devices</i> 4. <i>SM-22 Topsoil Management</i> <p><i>Non-Structural BMPs</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>SM-1 Construction BMP Training</i> 2. <i>SM-14 Scheduling</i> 3. <i>SM-15 Location of Potential Sources of Sediment</i> 4. <i>SM-17 Preservation of Existing Vegetation</i>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<i>Sediment from soil stockpiles</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Locate stockpiles a minimum of 50 feet or as far as practicable from concentrated runoff or outside of any natural buffers identified on the SWPPP.</i> • <i>Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.</i> • <i>Provide physical diversion to protect stockpiles from concentrated runoff.</i> • <i>Cover stockpiles with plastic or comparable material when practicable.</i> • <i>Place silt fence, fiber filtration tubes, or straw wattles around stockpiles.</i> • <i>Do not hose down or sweep soil or sediment accumulated on pavement or other impervious surfaces into any storm water conveyance (unless connected to a sediment basin, sediment trap, or similarly effective control), storm drain inlet, or state water.</i> • <i>Unless infeasible, contain and securely protect stockpiles from the wind.</i> • <i>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable. See Stockpile Management Section SM-3 for additional requirements.</i> 	<p><i>See Stockpile Management Section SM-3. Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.</i></p>
<i>Emulsified asphalt or prime/tack coat</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Provide training for employees and contractors on proper material delivery and storage practices and procedures.</i> • <i>Restrict paving operations during wet weather to prevent paving materials from being discharged.</i> • <i>Use asphalt emulsions such as prime coat when possible.</i> • <i>Protect drain inlet structures and manholes during application of tack coat, seal coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.</i> • <i>Keep ample supplies of drip pans and absorbent materials on site.</i> • <i>Inspect inlet protection devices.</i> • <i>See Material Storage and Handling Section SM-2 and Paving Operations Section SM-20 for additional requirements.</i> • <i>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i> 	<p><i>See Material Storage and Handling Section SM-2, and Stockpile Management Section SM-3, Paving Operations Section SM-20, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<p><i>Materials associated with painting, such as paint and paint wash solvent</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers.</i> • <i>Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site.</i> • <i>Dispose container only after all of the product has been used.</i> • <i>Remove as much paint from brushes on painted surface.</i> • <i>Rinse from water-based paints shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer system where possible. If not, direct all washwater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation.</i> • <i>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</i> • <i>Do not dump liquid wastes into the storm drainage system.</i> • <i>Filter and re-use solvents and thinners.</i> • <i>Dispose of oil-based paints and residue as a hazardous waste.</i> • <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations.</i> • <i>Immediately clean up spills and leaks.</i> • <i>Properly store paints, solvents, and epoxy compounds.</i> • <i>Properly store and dispose waste materials generated from painting and structure repair and construction activities.</i> • <i>Mix paints in a covered and contained area, when possible, to minimize adverse impacts from spills.</i> • <i>Do not apply traffic paint or thermoplastic if rain is forecasted.</i> • <i>See Material Storage and Handling Use SM-2, Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-21 for additional requirements.</i> <p><i>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i></p>	<p><i>See Material Storage and Handling Use Section SM-2, Stockpile Management Section SM-3, Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9, Waste Management, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-21, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<p><i>Industrial chemicals, fertilizers, and/or pesticides</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers.</i> • <i>Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site.</i> • <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i> • <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i> • <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a furtherance of an ongoing discharge.</i> • <i>Dispose container only after all of the product has been used.</i> • <i>Retain a complete set of safety data sheets (formerly MSDS) on site.</i> • <i>Store industrial chemicals in water-tight containers and provide either cover or secondary containment.</i> • <i>Provide cover when storing fertilizers or pesticides to prevent these chemicals from coming into contact with rainwater.</i> • <i>Restrict amount of pesticide prepared to quantity necessary for the current application.</i> • <i>Do not apply fertilizers or pesticides during or just before a rain event.</i> • <i>Do not apply to stormwater conveyance channels with flowing water.</i> • <i>Comply with fertilizer and pesticide manufacturer's recommended usage and disposal instructions. Document departures from manufacturer's specifications in Attachment J.</i> • <i>Apply fertilizers at the appropriate time of year for the location, and preferably timed to coincide as closely as possible to the period of maximum vegetation uptake and growth.</i> • <i>Follow federal, state, and local laws regarding fertilizer application.</i> • <i>Do not dispose of toxic liquid wastes (solvents, used oils, and paints) or chemicals (additives, acids, and curing compounds) in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</i> 	<p><i>See Material Storage and Handling Use Section SM-2, Stockpile Management Section SM-3, and Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9, and Spill Prevention and Control SM-10</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations. Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</i> • <i>See Material Storage and Handling Use SM-2, and Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</i> 	
<p><i>Hazardous waste (Batteries, Solvents, Treated Lumber, etc.)</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do not dispose of toxic materials in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</i> • <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations.</i> • <i>Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</i> • <i>Segregate and recycle wastes from vehicle/equipment maintenance activities such as used oil or oil filters, greases, cleaning solutions, antifreeze, automotive batteries, and hydraulic and transmission fluids.</i> • <i>Store waste in sealed containers, which are constructed of suitable materials to prevent leakage and corrosion, and which are labeled in accordance with applicable Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements and all other applicable federal, state, and local requirements.</i> • <i>All containers stored outside shall be kept away from surface waters and within appropriately sized secondary containment (e.g., spill berms, decks, spill containment pallets). Provide cover if possible.</i> • <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i> • <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i> • <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge.</i> 	<p><i>See Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with manufacturer's recommendations and is in compliance with federal, state, and local requirements. • See Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Management, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12 for additional requirements. 	
<i>Metals and Building Materials</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspect construction waste and recycling areas regularly. • Schedule solid waste collection regularly. • If building materials or metals are stored on site (such as rebar or galvanized poles) store under cover under tarps or in containers. • Minimize the amount of material stored on site. • Do not stockpile uncovered metals or other building materials in close proximity to discharge points. • See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements. 	See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6
<i>Contaminated Soil</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements. • At minimum contain contaminated material soil by surrounding with impermeable lined berms or cover exposed contaminated material with plastic sheets. 	See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<i>Fugitive Dust Control and Dust Control Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do not over spray water for dust control purposes which will result in runoff from the area.</i> • <i>Apply water as conditions require.</i> • <i>Washing down of debris or dirt into drainage, sewage systems, or State waters is not allowed.</i> • <i>Minimize exposed areas through the schedule of construction activities.</i> • <i>Utilize vegetation, mulching, sprinkling, and stone/gravel layering to quickly stabilize exposed soil.</i> • <i>Direct construction vehicle traffic to stabilized roadways.</i> • <i>Cover dump trucks hauling material from the site with a tarpaulin.</i> <p><i>See Dust Control Section SM-19 for additional requirements.</i></p>	<i>See Dust Control Section SM-19</i>
<i>Concrete Truck Wash Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Disposal of concrete truck wash water via percolation is prohibited.</i> • <i>Wash concrete-coated vehicles or equipment off-site or in the designated wash area.</i> • <i>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</i> • <i>Runoff from the on-site concrete wash area shall be contained in a temporary pit or level bermed area where the concrete can set.</i> • <i>Design the area so that no overflow can occur due to inadequate wash area sizing or precipitation.</i> • <i>The temporary pit shall be lined with plastic to prevent seepage of wash water into the ground.</i> • <i>Allow wash water to evaporate or collect wash water and all concrete debris in a concrete washout system bin.</i> • <i>Do not dump liquid wastes into storm drainage system.</i> • <i>Dispose of liquid and solid concrete wastes in compliance with federal, state, and local standards.</i> • <i>See Waste Management, Concrete Wash and Waste Management Section SM-4 for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See Waste Management, Concrete Wash and Waste Management Section SM-4</i>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<i>Sediment Track-Out</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Include Stabilized Construction Entrance at all points that exit onto paved roads.</i> • <i>A sediment trapping device is required if a wash rack is used in conjunction with the stabilized construction entrance/exit.</i> • <i>The pavement shall not be cleaned by washing down the street.</i> • <i>If sweeping is ineffective or it is necessary to wash the streets, wash water must be contained either by construction of a sump, diverting the water to an acceptable disposal area, or vacuuming the wash water.</i> • <i>Use BMPs for adjacent drainage structures.</i> • <i>Remove sediment tracked onto the street by the end of the day in which the track-out occurs.</i> • <i>Restrict vehicle use to properly designated exit points.</i> • <i>Include additional BMPs that remove sediment prior to exit when minimum dimensions cannot be met.</i> <p><i>See Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit Section SC-11 for additional requirements.</i></p>	<i>See Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit Section SC-11</i>
<i>Irrigation Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Consider irrigation requirements.</i> • <i>Where possible, avoid species which require irrigation.</i> • <i>Design, timing and application methods of irrigation water to eliminate the runoff of excess irrigation water into the storm water drainage system.</i> <p><i>See Seeding and Planting Section EC-12 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation included in SWPPP Attachment A for additional requirements.</i></p>	<i>See Seeding and Planting Section EC-12 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation</i>
<i>Hydrotesting Effluent</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>If work includes removing, relocation or installing waterlines, and Contractor elects to flush waterline or discharge hydrotesting effluent into State waters or drainage systems, the Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form F application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Hydrotesting Activities if necessary. Site specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.</i> 	<i>Site specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.</i>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<i>Dewatering Effluent</i>	<i>If excavation or backfilling operations require dewatering, and Contractor elects to discharge dewatering effluent into State waters or existing drainage systems, Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form G application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Dewatering Activities if necessary. See Site Planning and General Practices, Dewatering Operations Section SM-18 for additional requirements.</i>	<i>See Dewatering Operations SM-18. Site specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form G submittal.</i>
<i>Saw-cutting Slurry</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Saw cut slurry shall be removed from the site by vacuuming.</i> • <i>Provide storm drain protection during saw cutting. See Paving Operations Section SM-20 for additional requirements. Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i> 	<i>See Paving Operations Section SM-20, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, Perimeter sediment controls where applicable</i>
<i>Concrete Curing Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Avoid overspraying of curing compounds.</i> • <i>Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.</i> <i>See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing included in SWPPP Attachment A for additional requirements.</i>	<i>See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing</i>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<i>Plaster Waste Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Direct all wastewater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation.</i> • <i>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</i> • <i>Any significant residual materials remaining on the ground after the completion of construction shall be removed and properly disposed. If the residual materials contaminate the soil, then the contaminated soil shall also be removed and properly disposed of.</i> • <i>Plaster waste water shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State waters. See Material, Storage and Handling Use SM-2, Stockpile Management Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See Material, Storage and Handling Use Section SM-2, Stockpile Management Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9</i>
<i>Water-Jet Wash Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean vehicles, use off site wash racks or commercial washing facilities when practical.</i> • <i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11 for additional information.</i> • <i>For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean impervious surfaces, the runoff shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State Waters.</i> 	<i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11</i>
<i>Sanitary/Septic Waste</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Locate Sanitary facilities in a convenient place away from drainage facilities.</i> • <i>Position sanitary facilities so they are secure and will not be tipped over or knocked down.</i> • <i>Wastewater shall not be discharged to the ground or buried.</i> • <i>A licensed service provider shall maintain sanitary/septic facilities in good working order.</i> • <i>Schedule regular waste collection by a licensed transporter.</i> • <i>See Sanitary Waste Section SM-7 for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See Sanitary Waste Section SM-7.</i>

590
591
592

“

END OF SECTION 209

**5600-02-23M
209-28a**

1-14-22

1 **Amend Section 401- HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT to read as follows:**

2
3 **“SECTION 401 – HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT**

4
5 **401.01 Description.** This section describes furnishing and placing dense graded
6 HMA pavement (herein referred to as HMA) on a prepared surface.

7
8 **401.02 Materials.**

9
10 Asphalt Cement (PG 64-16) 702.01(A)

11
12 Use for non-surface mixes, unless otherwise specified in the project documents.

13
14 Asphalt Cement (PG 64E-22) 702.01(B)

15
16 Use for all surface mixes, except for on Lanai and Molokai, and unless otherwise
17 specified in the project documents. Polymer modified asphalt (PMA) pavement
18 refers to asphalt mix using PG 64E-22, unless otherwise indicated.

19
20 Emulsified Asphalt 702.04

21
22 Warm Mix Asphalt Additive 702.06

23
24 Aggregate for Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement 703.09

25
26 Filler 703.15

27
28 Hydrated Lime or a liquid anti-strip approved by the engineer 712.03

29
30 **(A) General.** HMA pavement shall be plant mixed and shall include
31 mixture of aggregate and asphalt binder and may include reclaimed asphalt
32 pavement (RAP) or filler, or both.

33
34 The manufacture of HMA may include warm mix asphalt (WMA)
35 processes in accordance with these specifications. WMA processes include
36 combinations of organic additives, chemical additives, and foaming.

37
38 HMA pavement shall include surface course and may include one or
39 more binder courses, depending on HMA pavement thickness indicated in
40 the contract documents.

41
42 RAP is defined as removed or reprocessed pavement materials
43 containing asphalt and aggregates. Process RAP by crushing until 100
44 percent of RAP passes 3/4-inch sieve. Size, grade uniformly, and combine
45 materials such that blend of RAP and aggregate material conforms to grading
46 requirements of Subsection 703.09 - Aggregate for Hot Mix Asphalt

47 Pavement.

48
49 In surface and binder courses, aggregate for HMA may include RAP
50 quantities up to 20 percent of total mix weight.

51
52 Quantity of filler material to correct deficiencies in aggregate gradation
53 passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 3 percent by weight of fine
54 aggregates.

55
56 **(B) Job-Mix Formula and Tests.** Design job-mix formula in accordance
57 with procedures contained in current edition of Asphalt Institute's *Mix Design*
58 *Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot Mix Types*, Manual Series No.
59 2 (MS-2) for either Marshall Method or Hveem Method of Mix Design.

60
61 Limit compacted lift thickness and asphalt content of job-mix formula
62 as specified in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift Thickness and
63 Asphalt Content.

TABLE 401.02-1 - LIMITS OF COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS AND ASPHALT CONTENT				
MIX NO.	II	III	IV	V
Minimum to Maximum Compacted Thickness for Individual Lifts (Inches)	2-1/4 to 3	2 to 3	1-1/2 to 3	1-1/4 to 3
Asphalt Content Limits (Percent of Total Weight of Mix)	3.8 to 6.1	4.3 to 6.1	4.3 to 6.5	4.8 to 7.0

65
66 Asphalt content limits for porous aggregate may be exceeded only if it
67 is requested ahead of placement and is reviewed then accepted in writing by
68 the Engineer.

69
70 Meet job-mix formula design criteria specified in Table 401.02-2 - Job-
71 Mix Formula Design Criteria.

74

TABLE 401.02-2 - JOB-MIX FORMULA DESIGN CRITERIA	
Hveem Method Mix Criteria (AASHTO T 246 and AASHTO T 247)	
Stability, minimum	37
Air Voids (percent) ¹	3 - 5
Marshall Method Mix Criteria (AASHTO T 245)	
Compaction (number of blows each end of specimen)	75
Stability, minimum (pounds)	1,800
Flow (x 0.01 inch)	8 - 16
Air Voids (percent) ¹	3 - 5
Notes:	
1. Air Voids: AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275; AASHTO T 209, AASHTO T 269.	

75

76

77

78

79

Minimum percent voids in mineral aggregates (VMA) of job-mix formula shall be as specified in Table 401.02-3 - Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregates (VMA).

TABLE 401.02-3 - MINIMUM PERCENT VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATES (VMA)					
Nominal Maximum Particle Size, (Inches)	1-1/2	1	3/4	1/2	3/8
VMA, (percent) ¹	11.0	12.0	13.0	14.0	15.0
Notes:					
1. VMA: See Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2					

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

(C) Submittals. Establish and submit job-mix formula for each type of HMA pavement mix indicated in the contract documents a minimum of 30 days before paving production. Job mix shall include the following applicable information:

- (1) Design percent of aggregate passing each required sieve size.
- (2) Design percent of asphalt binder material (type determined by type of mix) added to the aggregate (expressed as % by weight of total mix),
- (3) Design proportion of processed RAP.
- (4) Design temperature of mixture at point of discharge at paver.

- 96 (5) Source of aggregate.
- 97
- 98 (6) Grade of asphalt binder.
- 99
- 100 (7) Test data used to develop job-mix formula.
- 101

102 Except for item (4) in this subsection, if design requirements are
 103 modified after the Engineer accepts job-mix formula, submit new job-mix
 104 formula before using HMA produced from modified mix design. Submit any
 105 changes to the design temperature of mixture at point of discharge for
 106 acceptance by the Engineer.

107
 108 Submit a certificate of compliance for the asphalt binder, accompanied
 109 by substantiating test data from a certified testing laboratory.

110
 111 **(D) Range of Tolerances for HMA.** Provide HMA within allowable
 112 tolerances of accepted job mix formula as specified in Table 401.02-4 -
 113 Range of Tolerances HMA. These tolerances are not to be used for the
 114 design of the job mix, they are solely to be used during the testing of the
 115 production field sample of the HMA mix.

116

TABLE 401.02-4 - RANGE OF TOLERANCES HMA	
Passing No. 4 and larger sieves (percent)	± 7.0
Passing No. 8 to No. 100 sieves (inclusive) (percent)	± 4.0
Passing No. 200 sieve (percent)	± 3.0
Asphalt Content (percent)	± 0.4
Mixture Temperature (degrees F)	± 20

117
 118 The tolerances shown in Table 401.02-4 - Range of Tolerances HMA are the
 119 allowable variance between the physical characteristics of laboratory job mix
 120 submitted mix design and the production or operational mix, i.e., field
 121 samples.

122

123 **401.03 Construction.**

124

125 **(A) Weather Limitations.** Placement of HMA shall not be allowed under
 126 the following conditions:

127

- 128 (1) On wet surfaces, e.g., surface with ponding or running water,
 129 surface that has aggregate or surface that appears beyond surface
 130 saturated dry, as determined by the Engineer.

131

132 (2) When air temperature is below 50 degrees F and falling. HMA
 133 may be applied when air temperature is above 40 degrees F and
 134 rising. Air temperature will be measured in shade and away from
 135 artificial heat.

136
 137 (3) When weather conditions prevent proper method of
 138 construction.

139
 140 (B) **Equipment.**

141
 142 (1) **Mixing Plant.** Use mixing plants that conform to AASHTO M
 143 156, supplemented as follows:

144
 145 (a) **All Plants.**

146
 147 1. **Automated Controls.** Control proportioning,
 148 mixing, and mix discharging automatically. When RAP
 149 is incorporated into mixture, provide positive controls for
 150 proportioning processed RAP.

151
 152 2. **Dust Collector.** AASHTO M 156, Requirements
 153 for All Plants, Emission Controls is amended as follows:

154
 155 Equip plant with dust collector. Dispose of
 156 collected material. In the case of baghouse dust
 157 collectors, dispose of collected material or return
 158 collected material uniformly.

159
 160 3. **Modifications for Processing RAP.** When RAP
 161 is incorporated into mixture, modify mixing plant in
 162 accordance with plant manufacturer's recommendations
 163 to process RAP.

164
 165 (b) **Drum Dryer-Mixer Plants.**

166
 167 1. **Bins.** Provide separate bin in cold aggregate
 168 feeder for each individual aggregate stockpile in mix.
 169 Use bins of sufficient size to keep plant in continuous
 170 operation and of proper design to prevent overflow of
 171 material from one bin to another.

172

173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218

2. Stockpiling Procedures. Separate aggregate for Mix II, Mix III and Mix IV into at least three stockpiles with different gradations as follows: coarse, intermediate, and fine. Separate aggregates for Mix V into at least two stockpiles. Stockpile RAP separately from virgin aggregates.

3. Checking Aggregate Stockpile. Check condition of the aggregate stockpile often enough to ensure that the aggregate is in optimal condition.

(c) Batch and Continuous Mix Plants.

1. Hot Aggregate Bin. Provide bin with three or more separate compartments for storage of screened aggregate fractions to be combined for mix. Make partitions between compartments tight and of sufficient height to prevent spillage of aggregate from one compartment into another.

2. Load Cells. Calibrated load cells may be used in batch plants instead of scales.

(2) Hauling Equipment. Use trucks that have tight, clean, smooth metal beds for hauling HMA.

Thinly coat truck beds with a minimum quantity of non-stripping release agent to prevent mixture from adhering to beds. Diesel or petroleum-based liquid release agents, except for paraffin oil, shall not be used. Drain excess release agent from truck bed before loading with HMA.

Provide a designated clean up area for the haul trucks.

Equip each truck with a tarpaulin conforming to the following:

(a) In good condition, without tears and holes.

(b) Large enough to be stretched tightly over truck bed, completely covering mix. The tarpaulin shall be secured in such a manner that it remains stretched tightly over truck bed and HMA mix until the bed is about to be raised up in preparation for discharge.

(3) Asphalt Pavers. Use asphalt pavers that are:

- 219 (a) Self-contained, power-propelled units.
220
- 221 (b) Equipped with activated screed or strike-off assembly,
222 heated if necessary.
223
- 224 (c) Capable of spreading and finishing courses of HMA
225 mixtures in lane widths applicable to typical section and
226 thicknesses indicated in the contract documents.
227
- 228 (d) Equipped with receiving hopper having sufficient
229 capacity for uniform spreading operation.
230
- 231 (e) Equipped with automatic feed controls to maintain
232 uniform depth of material ahead of screed.
233
- 234 (f) Equipped with automatic screed controls with sensors
235 capable of sensing grade from outside reference line, sensing
236 transverse slope of screed, and providing automatic signals to
237 control screed grade and transverse slope.
238
- 239 (g) Capable of operating at constant forward speeds
240 consistent with satisfactory laying of mixture.
241
- 242 (h) Equipped with a means of preventing the segregation of
243 the coarse aggregate particles from the remainder of the
244 bituminous plant mix when that mix is carried from the paver
245 hopper back to the paver augers. The means and methods
246 used shall be approved by the paver manufacturer and may
247 consist of chain curtains, deflector plates, or other such devices
248 and any combination of these.
249

250 The following specific requirements shall apply to the
251 identified bituminous pavers:
252

- 253 1. **Blaw-Knox Bituminous Pavers.** Blaw-Knox
254 bituminous pavers shall be equipped with the
255 Blaw-Knox Materials Management Kit (MMK).
256
- 257 2. **Cedarapids Bituminous Pavers.** Cedarapids
258 bituminous pavers shall be those that were
259 manufactured in 1989 or later.
260

261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306

- 3. Barber-Green/Caterpillar Bituminous Pavers.** Barber-Green/Caterpillar bituminous pavers shall be equipped with deflector plates as identified in the December 2000 Service Magazine entitled “New Asphalt Deflector Kit {6630, 6631, 6640}”.

Bituminous pavers not listed above shall have similar attachments or designs that shall make them equivalent to the bituminous pavers listed above. The Engineer will solely decide if it is equal to or better than the setups described for the equipment listed above.

Submit for review and acceptance, prior to the start of using the paver for the placing of plant mix, a full description in writing of the means and methods that will be used to prevent the bituminous paver from having both aggregate and temperature segregation. Use of any paver that has not been accepted is prohibited until acceptance of the paver is received from the Engineer. Any pavement placed with an unaccepted paver will be regarded as not compliant work and may not be paid for and may require removal.

Supply a Certificate of Compliance that verifies that the manufacturer’s approved means and methods used to prevent bituminous paver from having both aggregate and temperature segregation have been implemented on all pavers used on the project and are working in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements and Contract Documents.

- (4) Rollers.** Rollers shall be self-propelled, steel-tired tandem, pneumatic-tired, or vibratory-type rollers capable of reversing without shoving or tearing the just placed HMA mixture. Provide sufficient number, sequencing, type, and rollers of sufficient weight to compact the mixture to required density while mixture is still in workable condition. Equipment shall not excessively crush aggregate. Operate rollers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and Contract Documents. The use of intelligent compaction is encouraged and may be required elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

- (a) Steel-Tired Tandem Rollers.** Steel-tired tandem rollers used for initial breakdown or intermediate roller passes shall have minimum gross weight of 12 tons and shall provide minimum 250-pound weight per linear inch of width on drive wheel.

Steel-tired tandem rollers used for finish roller passes

307 shall have minimum total gross weight of 3 tons.
308

309 Do not use roller with grooved or pitted rolling drum or
310 worn scrapers or wetting pads. Replace excessively worn
311 scrapers and wetting pads before use.
312

313 **(b) Pneumatic-Tired Rollers.** Pneumatic-tired rollers shall
314 be oscillating-type, equipped with smooth-tread pneumatic tires
315 of equal size and diameter. Maintain tire pressure within 5
316 pounds per square inch of designated operational pressure
317 when hot. Space tires so that gaps between adjacent tires are
318 covered by following set of tires.
319

320 Pneumatic-tired rollers used for breakdown or
321 intermediate roller passes shall have a ballast capable of
322 establishing an operating weight per tire of not less than 3,000
323 pounds. Equip rollers with tires having minimum 20-inch wheel
324 diameter with tires inflated to 70 to 75 pounds per square inch
325 pressure when cold and 90 pounds per square inch when hot.
326 Equip rollers with skirt-type devices to maintain temperature of
327 tires during rolling operations.
328

329 Pneumatic-tired rollers used for kneading finished
330 asphalt surfaces shall have a ballast capable of establishing an
331 operating weight per tire of not less than 1,500 pounds. Equip
332 rollers with tires having minimum 15-inch wheel diameter with
333 tires inflated to 50 to 60 pounds per square inch pressure. If
334 required, equip rollers with skirt-type devices to maintain
335 temperature of tires during rolling operations.
336

337 **(c) Vibratory Rollers.** Vibratory rollers shall be steel-tired
338 tandem rollers having minimum total weight of 3 tons. Equip
339 vibratory rollers with amplitude and frequency controls and
340 speedometer. Operate vibratory roller in accordance with
341 manufacturer's recommendations. For very thin lifts, 1 inch or
342 less in thickness, vibratory rollers shall not be used in the
343 vibratory mode. Instead, operate the unit in the static mode.
344

345 **(5) Hand Tools.** Keep hand tools used in production, hauling, and
346 placement of HMA clean and free of contaminants. Diesel or mineral
347 spirits or other cleaning material that is potentially deleterious to HMA
348 may be used to clean hand tools providing:
349

350 **(a)** It does not contaminate HMA with cleaning material.

351 **(b)** Clean hand tools over catch pan with capacity to hold all
352

353 the cleaning material.

354

355 (c) Remove all diesel or mineral spirits or other cleaning
356 material that is potentially deleterious to HMA from hand tools
357 before using with HMA.

358

359 (d) Hand tools used shall be in a condition such that it meets
360 the requirements that it was manufactured for, e.g., a
361 straightedge shall meet the straightness requirement of the
362 manufacturer.

363

364

(6) **Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV).**

365

366 (a) **Usage.** MTV usage applies to surface courses of paving
367 projects on all Islands except Lanai, unless otherwise indicated.
368 When placing HMA surface course use MTV to independently
369 deliver mixtures from hauling equipment to paving equipment.
370 MTV usage will not be required for the following:

371

1. Projects with less than 1,000 tons of HMA.

372

373

2. Temporary pavements.

374

375

3. Bridge deck approaches.

376

377

4. Shoulders.

378

379

5. Tapers.

380

381

6. Turning lanes.

382

383

7. Driveways.

384

385

8. Areas with low overhead clearances.

386

387

388 (b) **Equipment.** When using MTV, install minimum 10-ton-
389 capacity hopper insert in conventional paver hopper. Provide
390 the following equipment:

391

1. High-capacity truck unloading system in MTV
capable of receiving HMA from hauling equipment.

392

393

2. MTV storage bin with minimum 15-ton capacity.

394

395

3. An auger mixing system in one of the following:
the MTV storage bin, or paver hopper insert, or paver

396

397

398

399 hopper to continuously mix HMA prior to discharging to
400 the paver's conveyor system.

401
402 Avoid stop-and-go operations by coordinating plant
403 production rate, number of haul units, and MTV and paver
404 speeds to provide a continuous, uniform, segregation-free
405 material flow and smooth HMA pavement. Maintain uniform
406 paver speed to produce smooth pavements.

407
408 **(c) Performance Evaluation.** Evaluate the performance
409 of MTV and mixing equipment by measuring mat temperature
410 profile immediately behind paver screed on first day of paving
411 and when it feels the need to do so due to perceived changes
412 in performance or as directed by the Engineer.

413
414 Use a hand-held temperature device that has been
415 calibrated within the past 12 months. It shall be an infrared
416 temperature gun is capable of measuring in one degree or finer
417 increments between the temperatures of 80 degrees to 400
418 degrees F with a laser to indicate where the temperature
419 reading is being taken. Six temperature profile measurements
420 shall be taken of mat surface using infrared temperature gun at
421 50-foot intervals behind paver. Each temperature profile shall
422 consist of three surface temperature measurements taken
423 transversely across the mat in approximately a straight line
424 from screed while paver is operating. For each profile,
425 temperatures shall be measured approximately 1 foot from
426 each edge and in middle of mat. The difference between
427 maximum and minimum temperature measurements for each
428 temperature profile shall not exceed 10 degrees F. If any two
429 or more temperature profiles exceeds the allowable 10-degree
430 F temperature differential, halt paving operation and adjust
431 MTV or mixing equipment to ensure that material placed by
432 paver meets specified temperature requirements. Redo the
433 measuring of mat temperature profile until adjustment of the
434 MTV or mixing equipment is adequate. Submit all temperature
435 profiles to the Engineer by next business day. Information on
436 the report shall show location and temperature readings and
437 time test was performed. Enough information shall be given,
438 so the Engineer will be able to easily locate the test site of the
439 individual measurement.

440
441 When requested temperature profile measurements
442 shall be done in the presence of the Engineer.

443 Once adjustments are made, repeat measurement
444 procedure for the next two placements to verify that material

445 placed by paver meets specified temperature requirements.
446 Terminate paving if temperature profile requirements are not
447 met during repeated measurement procedure. If equipment
448 fails to meet requirements after measurement procedure is
449 repeated once, replace equipment before conducting any
450 further temperature profile measurements

451
452 The Engineer may perform surface temperature profile
453 measurements at any time during project. The Engineer may
454 in lieu of a hand-held infrared temperature device use an
455 infrared camera or device that is capable of measuring
456 temperatures to locate cold spots. If such cold spots exist, the
457 Engineer may require adjustments to the MTV.

458
459 If bleeding or fat spots occur in the pavement adjust
460 means and methods to eliminate such pavement defects and
461 perform remedial repair to pavement acceptable to the
462 Engineer. Bleeding is defined as excess binder occurring on
463 the surface of the pavement. It may create a shiny, glass-like,
464 reflective appearance and may be tacky to the touch. Fat spots
465 are localized bleeding.

466
467 **(d) Transport.**

468
469 **1. Trailered MTV.** Transport MTV by means of
470 truck-tractor/trailer combination in accordance with
471 Chapter 104 of Title 19, Department of Transportation,
472 entitled "The Movement by Permit of Oversize and
473 Overweight Vehicles on State Highways".

474
475 **2. Crossing Bridges for Self-Powered MTV.**
476 When self-powered MTV exceeds legal axle or total
477 weight limits for vehicles under the HRS, Chapter 291,
478 conform to the following when crossing bridges within
479 project limits unless otherwise indicated in the Contract
480 Documents:

- 481
482 **a.** Completely remove mix from MTV.
483
484 **b.** Move MTV at relatively constant speed not
485 exceeding 5 miles per hour. MTV will not be
486 allowed to stop on bridge.
487

488 c. No other vehicle or equipment will be
489 allowed on bridge.

490
491 d. The MTV shall not attempt to cross a
492 bridge where the posted load limit is less than or
493 equal to the weight of the MTV empty.
494 Permission to cross the bridge shall be obtained
495 from the Engineer and HWY-DB in writing.
496

497 **(C) Preparation of Surface.** Clean existing pavement in accordance with
498 Section 310 - Brooming Off. Apply tack coat in accordance with Section 407
499 - Tack Coat. Tack coat shall not be applied to surfaces to receive an
500 application of joint adhesive.
501

502 Where indicated in the Contract Documents, bring irregular surfaces
503 to uniform grade and cross section by furnishing and placing one or more
504 leveling courses of HMA Mix V. Spread leveling course in variable
505 thicknesses to eliminate irregularities in existing surface. Place leveling
506 course such that maximum depth of each course, when thoroughly
507 compacted, does not exceed 3 inches.
508

509 In multiple-lift leveling course construction, spread subsequent lifts
510 beyond edges of previously spread lifts in accordance with procedures
511 contained in current edition of the Asphalt Institute's *Construction of Hot Mix*
512 *Asphalt Pavements*, Manual Series No. 22 (MS-22) for leveling wedges.
513

514 Notify the Engineer of existing surfaces that may not be in a condition
515 that will have enough strength to be a good bonding surface or foundation
516 and should be removed or have remedial repairs done before new pavement
517 placement.
518

519 **(D) Plant Operation.**
520

521 **(1) Preparation of Asphalt Binder.** Uniformly heat asphalt binder
522 and provide continuous supply of heated asphalt cement from storage
523 to mixer. Do not heat asphalt binder above the recommendation of
524 the supplier for modified binders or above 350 degrees F for neat
525 binders.
526

527 **(2) Preparation of Aggregate.** Dry and heat aggregate material
528 at temperature sufficient to produce design temperature of job-mix
529 formula. Do not exceed 350 degrees F. Adjust heat source used for
530 drying and heating to avoid damage to and contamination of
531 aggregate. When dry, aggregate shall not contain more than 1
532 percent moisture by weight.
533

For batch plants, screen aggregates immediately after heating

534 and drying into three or more fractions. Convey aggregates into
535 separate compartments ready for batching and mixing with asphalt
536 binder.

537
538 **(3) Mixing.** Measure aggregate and asphalt; or aggregate, RAP,
539 and asphalt into mixer in accordance with an accepted job-mix
540 formula. Mix until components are completely mixed and adequately
541 coated with asphalt binder in accordance with AASHTO M 156.
542 Percent of coated particles shall be 95 percent when tested in
543 accordance with AASHTO T 195.

544
545 **(4) Plant Inspection.** For control and acceptance testing during
546 periods of production, provide a testing laboratory that meets the
547 requirements of AASHTO M 156. Provide space, utilities, and
548 equipment required for performing specified tests.

549
550 **(E) Spreading and Finishing.** Prior to each day's paving operation,
551 check screed or strike-off assembly surface with straight edge to ensure
552 straight alignment and there is no damage or wear to the machine that will
553 affect performance. Provide screed or strike-off assembly that produces
554 finished surface without tearing, shoving, and gouging HMA. Discontinue
555 using spreading equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other marks,
556 or combination thereof in surface that cannot be eliminated by rolling or
557 affects the final smoothness of the pavement or be prevented by adjustment
558 in operation.

559
560 Maintain HMA at minimum 250 degrees F temperature at discharge to
561 paver. The Engineer shall observe the contractor measuring the temperature
562 of mix in hauling vehicle just before depositing into spreader or paver or MTV.

563
564 Deposit HMA in a manner that minimizes segregation. Raise truck
565 beds with tailgates closed before discharging HMA.

566
567 Lay, spread, and strike off HMA upon prepared surface. Where
568 practical, use asphalt pavers to distribute mixture.

569
570 Where practical, control horizontal alignment using automatic grade
571 and slope controls from reference line, slope control device. Existing
572 pavements or features shall not be used for grade control alone.

573
574 Obtain sensor grade reference, horizontal alignment by using
575 established grade and slope controls. For subsequent passes, substitution
576 of one ski with joint-matching shoe riding on finished adjacent pavement is
577 acceptable. Use of a comparable non-contact mobile reference system and
578 joint matching shoe is acceptable.

579 Avoid stop-and-go operation. Maintain a constant forward speed of

580 paver during paving operation and minimize other methods that impact
581 smoothness.

582
583 Offset longitudinal joint in successive lifts by approximately 6 inches.
584 Incorporate into paving method an overlap of material of 1-inch +/- 0.5 inches
585 at the longitudinal joint. The HMA overlap material shall be left alone when
586 initially placed and shall not be bumped back or pushed back with a lute or
587 any other hand-held device. If the overlap exceeds the maximum amount,
588 remove the excess with a flat shovel, allowing recommended amount of
589 overlap HMA material to remain in place to be compacted. Do not throw the
590 removed excess HMA material on to the paving mat. The longitudinal joint
591 in a surface course when total roadway width is comprised of two lanes shall
592 be near the centerline of pavement or near lane lines when roadway is more
593 than two lanes in width. The longitudinal joint shall not be constructed in the
594 wheel path or under the longitudinal lane lines. Make a paving plan drawing
595 showing how the longitudinal joint will not be located in these areas.

596
597 Control the horizontal alignment of the longitudinal edge of the HMA
598 mat being installed so that the edge is parallel to the centerline or has a
599 uniform alignment, e.g., the edge of the mat is straight line or uniform curve,
600 no wavy edge, etc. to have a consistent amount of HMA material at the joint.

601
602 Check the compaction of the longitudinal joint during paving often
603 enough to ensure that it will meet the compaction requirements.

604
605 If nuclear gauges and ground penetrating radar are used as the
606 contractor's quality control method, they shall be properly calibrated and
607 periodically checked by comparison to cores taken from the pavement. The
608 use of sand as an aid in properly seating the gauge may also be considered
609 for improving the accuracy of the gauge.

610
611 In areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make use of
612 mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable, spread, rake,
613 and lute mixture by hand tools. For such areas, deposit, spread evenly, and
614 screed mixture to required compacted thickness.

615
616 Demonstrate competence of personnel operating grade and crown
617 control device before placing surface courses. If automatic control system
618 becomes inoperative during the day's work, the Engineer will permit the
619 Contractor to finish day's work using manual controls. The Engineer may
620 also allow additional HMA to be ordered and placed using manual controls if
621 it will provide a safer work site for the public to travel through. Do not resume
622 work until automatic control system is made operative. The Engineer may
623 waive requirement for electronic screed control device when paving gores,
624 shoulders, transitions, and miscellaneous reconstruction areas where the
625 use of the devices is not practical.

626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671

When production of HMA can be maintained and when practicable, use pavers in echelon shall be used to place surface course in adjacent lanes.

At the end of each workday, HMA pavement that is open to traffic shall not extend beyond the panel of the adjacent new lane pavement by more than the distance normally placed in one workday. At end of each day's production, construct tapered transitions along all longitudinal and transverse pavement drop-offs; this shall apply to areas where existing pavement is to meet newly placed pavement. Use slopes of 6:1 for longitudinal taper transitions and 48:1 for transverse tapered transitions. Maximum drop-off height along the joints shall be 2 inches. Also, using a 48:1 slope provides a taper around any protruding object, e.g., manholes, drain boxes, survey monuments, inlets, etc., that may be above pavement surface when opened to the public. If the object is below the surface of the pavement then fill the depression until it is level with the surrounding pavement or raise depressed objects to the finish grade of the placed pavement. Remove and dispose of all transition tapers before placing adjoining panel or next layer of HMA. Notify traveling public of pavement drop-offs or raised objects with signs placed in every direction of traffic that may use and encounter pavement drop-offs or protruding objects or holes.

Use the same taper rates for areas where there is a difference in elevation due to construction work.

At end of each workweek, complete full width of the roadway's pavement, including shoulders, to same elevation with no drop-offs.

(F) Compaction. Immediately after spreading and striking off HMA and adjusting surface irregularities, uniformly compact mixture by rolling.

Initiate compaction at highest mix temperature allowing compaction without excessive horizontal movement. Temperature shall not be less than 220 degrees F.

Finish rolling using tandem roller while HMA temperature is at or above 175 degrees F.

On superelevated curves, begin rolling at lower edge and progress to higher edge by overlapping of longitudinal trips parallel to centerline.

If necessary, repair damage immediately using rakes and fresh mix. Do not displace line and grade of HMA edges during rolling.

Keep roller wheels properly moistened with water or water mixed with

672 small quantities of detergent. Use of excess liquid, diesel, and petroleum-
673 based liquids will not be allowed on rollers.

674
675 Along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places not accessible to
676 rollers, compact mixture with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons, or
677 mechanical tampers. On depressed areas, trench roller or cleated
678 compression strips under roller may be used to transmit compression.

679
680 Before the start of compaction or during compaction or both remove
681 pavement that is loose, broken, or contaminated, or combination thereof;
682 pavement that shows an excess or deficiency in asphalt binder content; and
683 pavement that is defective in any way. Replace with fresh HMA pavement of
684 same type, and compact. Remove and replace defective pavement and
685 compact at no increase in contract price or contract time.

686
687 Operate rollers at slow and uniform speed with no sudden stops. The
688 drive wheels shall be nearest to the paver. Continue rolling to attain specified
689 density and until roller marks are eliminated.

690 Rollers shall not be parked on the pavement placed that day or shift.

691
692
693 **(1) HMA Pavement Courses One and a Half Inches Thick or**
694 **Greater.** Where HMA pavement compacted thickness indicated in the
695 Contract Documents is 1-1/2 inches or greater, compact to not less
696 than 93.0 percent nor greater than 97.0 percent of the maximum
697 specific gravity determined in accordance with AASHTO T 209,
698 modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for Mixtures
699 Containing Porous Aggregate.

700
701 Place HMA pavement in individual lifts that are within minimum
702 and maximum allowable compacted thickness for various types of
703 mixture as specified in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift
704 Thickness and Asphalt Content.

705
706 **(2) HMA Pavement Courses Less Than One and a Half Inches**
707 **Thick.** Where HMA pavement compacted thickness indicated in the
708 contract documents is less than 1-1/2 inches, compaction to a
709 specified density will not be required.

710
711 Use only non-vibratory, steel-tired, tandem roller. Roll entire
712 surface with minimum of two roller passes. A roller pass is defined as
713 one trip of the roller in one direction over any one spot.

714
715 For intermediate rolling, roll entire surface with minimum of four
716 passes of roller.

717

718 Finish rolling using steel-tired, tandem roller. Continue rolling
719 until entire surface has been compacted with minimum of three passes
720 of roller, and roller marks have been eliminated.

721
722 Do not use rollers that will excessively crush aggregate.

723
724 **(3) HMA Pavement Courses One and a Half Inches Thick or**
725 **Greater In Special Areas Not Designated For Vehicular Traffic.**

726 For areas such as bikeways that are not part of roadway and other
727 areas not subjected to vehicular traffic, compact to not less than 90.0
728 percent of maximum specific gravity determined in accordance with
729 AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for
730 Mixtures Containing Porous Aggregate. Increase asphalt content by
731 at least 0.5 percent above that used for HMA pavements designed for
732 vehicular traffic. Paved shoulders shall be compacted in the same
733 manner as pavements designed for vehicular traffic.

734
735 **(G) Joints, Trimming Edges and Utility Marking.** At HMA pavement
736 connections to existing pavements, make joints vertical to depth of new
737 pavement. Saw cut existing pavement and cold plane in accordance with
738 Section 415 - Cold Planing of Existing Pavement to depth equal to thickness
739 of surface course or as indicated in the Contract Documents.

740
741 At HMA connections to previously placed lifts, form transverse joints
742 by cutting back on previous run to expose full depth of course. Dispose of
743 material trimmed from edges. Protect end of freshly laid mixture from rollers.

744
745 Before and after paving, identify and mark location of existing utility
746 manholes, valves, and handholes on finished surface. Adjust existing frames
747 and covers and valve boxes to final pavement finish grade in accordance with
748 Section 604 - Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins and Section 626 - Manholes
749 and Valve Boxes for Water and Sewer Systems.

750
751 **(1) Longitudinal joints.** Submit for review the means and methods
752 that will be used to install longitudinal joints at the required compaction
753 and density. Compact longitudinal joints to be not less than 91.0
754 percent of the maximum specific gravity determined in accordance
755 with AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure
756 for Mixtures Containing Porous Aggregate. Verify the compaction of
757 the longitudinal joints meets requirements by using non-destructive
758 testing methods during paving and submit the results on the daily
759 quality control test reports.

760
761 Test for compaction and density regardless of layer thickness.
762 Compaction and density of the longitudinal joint shall be determined by using
763 six-inch diameter cores. For longitudinal joints made using butt joints cores

764 shall be taken over the joint with half of the core being on each side of the
765 joint. For longitudinal joints using notched wedge joints, center core over the
766 center of the wedge so that 50 percent of the material is from the most
767 recently paved material and the remaining 50 percent of the core is from the
768 material used to pave the previous layer. One core shall be taken at a
769 maximum of every 1,500 lineal feet (LF) of the second side of the longitudinal
770 joint and any fraction of that length for each day of paving with a minimum of
771 one core taken for each longitudinal joint per day. Cores taken for the testing
772 of the longitudinal joint may be used to determine pavement thickness.
773

774 When the longitudinal joints are found to have less than 91.0 percent
775 of the maximum specific gravity, overband all longitudinal joints within the
776 entire lot represented by the non-compliant core, PG binder seal coat, or
777 other type of joint enrichment accepted by the Engineer. The overband shall
778 not decrease the skid resistance of the pavement under any ambient weather
779 condition. Submit overband material's catalog cuts, test results and
780 application procedure for review and acceptance by the Engineer before use.
781 Center the overband over the longitudinal joint. The overband shall be placed
782 in a uniform width and horizontal alignment. The overband shall have no
783 holidays or streaking in its placement. The width of the overband shall be
784 based on how the longitudinal joint was constructed or as directed by the
785 Engineer. If a butt joint is used, the overband width shall be a minimum of
786 12-inches. For butt wedge or wedge joints the overband width shall be the
787 width of the wedge plus an additional six-inches minimum. Replace any
788 pavement markings damaged or soiled by the overband remedial repair
789 process.
790

791 For longitudinal joints that have a compaction of less than 89 percent
792 of the maximum specific gravity; removal may be required by the Engineer
793 instead of overbanding the non-compliant joint.
794

795 Persistent low compaction results may be cause to suspend work and
796 remove non-conforming work. During the suspension of paving, revise
797 means and methods used in constructing longitudinal joints and submit to the
798 Engineer for review and acceptance. Suspension may occur when:
799

- 800 (1) Two or more longitudinal joints tests fail to meet the minimum
801 compaction
802 (2) One sample reveals that the joint compaction is 89 percent or
803 less.
804

805 **(H) HMA Pavement Samples.** Obtain test samples from compacted
806 HMA pavement within 72 hours of lay down. Provide minimum 4-inch
807 diameter cores consisting of undisturbed, full-depth portion of compacted
808 mixture taken at locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with the
809 “Sampling and Testing Guide for Acceptance and Verification” in Hawaii DOT
810 Highways Division, *Quality Assurance Manual for Materials*, Appendix 3.
811 Cores shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Turn cores over to
812 Engineer immediately after cores have been taken.

813
814 For pavement samples for longitudinal joints provide 6-inch diameter
815 cores minimum. For pavement samples for other than longitudinal joints
816 4-inch diameter cores minimum shall be taken. All cores shall consist of
817 undisturbed, full-depth of the lift of the compacted mixture taken at locations
818 designated by the Engineer in accordance with the “Sampling and Testing
819 Guide for Acceptance and Verification” in Hawaii DOT Highways Division,
820 *Quality Assurance Manual for Materials*, appendix 3.

821
822 Cores that separate shall indicate to the Engineer that there is
823 insufficient bonding of layers. Modify the previously used paving means and
824 methods to prevent future debonding of layers. Debonding of a core sample
825 after adjustment of the Contractor’s methods will be an indication of
826 continued non-conforming work and the Engineer may direct removal of the
827 layer at no additional cost or contract time.

828
829 Restore HMA pavement immediately after obtaining samples. Clean
830 core hole and walls of all deleterious material that will prevent the complete
831 filling of the core hole and the bonding of the new HMA to the existing. Apply
832 tack coat to vertical faces of sample holes. Fill sampled area with new HMA
833 pavement of same type as that removed. If hand compaction is used; fill in
834 layers not exceeding the minimum thickness stated in Table 401.02-1 - Limits
835 of Compacted Lift Thickness And Asphalt Content. Compact each layer to
836 compaction requirements. If Mechanical Compaction methods are used, then
837 layers may be the maximum layer thickness stated in Table 401.02-1 - Limits
838 of Compacted Lift Thickness And Asphalt Content. Using tires or hand
839 tamping to compact the HMA material to restore the pavement shall not be
840 considered as mechanical compaction.

841
842 Only sample and test leveling course if 1-1/2 inches or greater. No
843 compaction requirements for less than 1-1/2 inches.

844
845 **(I) HMA Pavement Thickness Tolerances.**

846
847 Thickness of finished HMA pavement shall be within 0.25 inch of
848 thickness indicated in the Contract Documents. Pavement not meeting the
849 thickness requirements of the Contract Documents may be required by the
850 Engineer to be removed and replaced.

851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896

Corrective methods taken on pavement exceeding specified tolerances, e.g., insufficient thickness by methods accepted by the Engineer, including removal and replacement, shall be at no increase in contract price or contract time.

The checking of pavement thickness shall be done after all remedial repairs, e.g., smoothness compliance repairs, compaction, have been completed, reviewed, and accepted by the Engineer.

(J) Quality Control Using New Technology. The Engineer and MTRB reserves the right to utilize new technology and methods to improve the detection of noncompliant work on the project. The technology or method may be used to locate defects in the work, e.g., ground penetrating radar to locate delaminations, moisture damage, thin sections, voids, non-compliant compaction, other non-destructive testing to locate flaws. The defect will be verified by the methods stated in the Contract Documents or by other established conventional means. If the technology or method has already been accepted elsewhere or has standardized testing procedures the results may be judged acceptable by the Engineer and no further testing will be required. These new technologies and methods may be used for the selection of sampling locations.

(K) Protection of HMA Pavement. Except for construction equipment directly connected with paving operations, keep traffic off HMA pavement.

Protect HMA pavement from damage until it has cooled and set.

Do not refuel equipment or clean equipment or hand tools over paved surfaces unless catch pan or device that will contain spilled fuel and other products is provided. After completion of refueling or cleaning, remove catch pan or device without spilling any of the collected content.

Do not park roller or other paving equipment on HMA pavement paved within 24 hours of laydown.

(L) Pavement Joint Adhesive

(1) Pavement Joint Adhesive on Joints. Use on all asphalt pavement construction where joints are formed at such locations but not limited to the following:

(a) Adjacent asphalt pavements, e.g., trafficked lanes, shoulders, etc.

(b) Asphalt pavement and adjacent concrete pavement or

897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925

curb and gutter or any other surface where the bonding of the asphalt pavement and concrete surface is desired,

(c) Transverse joints between asphalt pavements not placed at the same time or if the pavement’s temperature on one side of the joint is below the minimum temperature the mix can be at, during asphalt pavement compaction or installation.

(d) Cut face of an existing pavement where it will have new HMA pavement placed against it, e.g., utility trenches, partial or full depth repairs, etc.

Pavement joint adhesive is not required on a longitudinal construction joint between adjacent hot mix asphalt pavements formed by echelon paving. Echelon paving is defined as paving multiple lanes side-by-side with adjacent pavers slightly offset at the same time.

A longitudinal construction joint between one shift’s work and another shall have pavement joint adhesive applied at the joint. Any longitudinal construction joint formed, with the temperature on one side of the joint that is below the minimum temperature the mix can be when compacted to contract requirements during asphalt pavement installation, shall have pavement joint adhesive applied at the joint.

(2) **Material requirements.** Asphalt joint adhesive shall meet requirements as specified in Table 401.03-1 - Asphalt Joint Adhesive Specifications.

TABLE 401.03-1 – ASPHALT JOINT ADHESIVE SPECIFICATIONS		
TEST		SPECIFICATION
Brookfield Viscosity, 204 °C [400 °F]	ASTM D 3236	4,000-10,000 cp
Cone Penetration, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	60-100 dmm
Resilience, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	30% minimum
Ductility, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 113	30 cm minimum
Ductility, 4 °C [39.2 °F]	ASTM D 113	30 cm minimum
Tensile Adhesion, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	500% minimum
Softening Point	ASTM D 36	77 °C [170 °F] min.
Asphalt Compatibility	ASTM D 5329	Pass

926
927
928
929

(3) **Construction Requirements for Asphalt Joint Adhesive**

(a) **Equipment Requirements.** Use a jacketed double

930 boiler type melting unit, with both agitation and recirculation
 931 systems. Provide a pressure feed wand application system.

932
 933 **(b) Material Handling.** Submit a copy of the manufacturer's
 934 recommendations for heating, re-heating, and applying the joint
 935 adhesive material. Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
 936 Do not remove the joint adhesive from the package until
 937 immediately before it is placed in the melter. Joint adhesive
 938 boxes must be clearly marked with the name of the
 939 manufacturer, the trade name of the adhesive, the
 940 manufacturer's batch and lot number, the application/pour
 941 temperature, and the safe heating temperature. Feed
 942 additional material into the melter at a rate equal to the rate of
 943 material used.

944
 945 Verify the pouring temperature of the joint adhesive at least
 946 once per hour at the point of discharge. Stop production if the
 947 adhesive falls below the recommended application/pour
 948 temperature. When the temperature of the adhesive exceeds
 949 the maximum safe heating temperature, stop production, empty
 950 the melter, and dispose of that adhesive in an environmentally
 951 safe method. No payment will be made for this material or its
 952 disposal.

953
 954 Do not blend or mix different manufacturer's brands or different
 955 types of adhesives.

956
 957 **(c) Joint Adhesive Application:** The face of the joint that
 958 the new asphalt pavement will bind to shall be clean and dry
 959 before the joint adhesive is applied. Apply the pavement joint
 960 adhesive material to the entire face of the surface where HMA
 961 pavement shall be installed. The thickness of the asphalt
 962 adhesive application shall be approximately 1/8 inch. Use an
 963 application shoe attached to the end of application wand. Do
 964 not overlap the joint by greater than 1/2-inch at the top of the
 965 joint or two-inches at the bottom of the joint. Apply the joint
 966 adhesive immediately in front of the paving operation. If the
 967 adhesive is tracked by construction vehicles, repair the
 968 damaged area, and restrict traffic from driving on the adhesive.

969
 970 **(d) Field Sampling.** Take a sample from the application
 971 wand during the first 20 minutes of placing sealant. One
 972 sample should be taken per manufacturer's batch or minimum
 973 of every 6 months on the Project in the presence of the
 974 Engineer.

975

976 Each sample shall consist of one quart in an aluminum or steel
977 sample container. The sampling container shall be labeled with
978 Contractor's name; project name and number; date and time
979 sample taken; location of where material was used at, e.g., from
980 where to where it was used at in stations; manufacturer and lot
981 number of the sealant. Turn over samples to Engineer without
982 Engineer losing sight of the sample. The Engineer reserves the
983 right to conduct supplementary sampling and testing of the
984 sealant material.

985
986 **(M) Pavement Smoothness Rideability Test.** Perform surface profile
987 tests frequently to ensure that the means and methods being used produces
988 pavement that is compliant with the surface profile smoothness requirement.
989 Test the pavement surface for smoothness with High-Speed Inertial Profiler
990 to determine the International Roughness Index (IRI) of the pavement. For
991 the locations determined by the Engineer, a 10-foot straightedge shall be
992 used to measure smoothness.

993
994 All smoothness testing must be performed with the presence of the
995 Engineer. The High-Speed Inertial Profiler operator shall be a certified
996 operator by MTRB or the manufacturer.

997
998 The High-Speed Inertial Profiler operator's certification shall be no
999 older than five years old at the date of the Notice to Proceed and at the day
1000 of the pavement profile measurement.

1001
1002 The finished pavement shall comply to all the following requirements:

1003
1004 **(a) Smoothness Test using 10-Foot Straightedge (Manual or**
1005 **rolling)** The 10-foot straightedge is used to identify the locations that
1006 vary more than 3/16 inch from the lower edge when the 10-foot
1007 straightedge is laid on finished pavement on the direction parallel with
1008 the centerline or perpendicular to centerline. Remove the high points
1009 that cause the surface to exceed that 3/16 inch tolerance by grinding.

1010
1011 The Contractor shall use a 10-foot straightedge for the following
1012 locations:

1013
1014 **1.** Longitudinal profiling parallel to centerline, when within
1015 15 feet of a bridge approach or existing pavement which is
1016 being joined.

1017
1018 **2.** Transverse profiling of cross slopes, approaches, and as
1019 otherwise directed. Lay the straightedge in a direction
1020 perpendicular to the centerline.

1021

- 1022 3. When pavement abuts bridge approaches or pavement
 1023 not under this Contract, ensure that the longitudinal slope
 1024 deviations of the finished pavement comply with Contract
 1025 Document's requirements.
 1026
- 1027 4. Short pavement sections up to 600 feet long, including
 1028 both mainline and non-mainline sections on tangent sections
 1029 and on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curve less
 1030 than 1,000 feet.
 1031
- 1032 5. Within a superelevation transition on horizontal curves
 1033 having centerline curve radius less than 1,000 feet, e.g.,
 1034 curves, turn lanes, ramps, tapers, and other non-mainline
 1035 pavements.
 1036
- 1037 6. Within 15 feet of transverse joint that separates
 1038 pavement from existing pavement not constructed under the
 1039 contract, or from bridge deck or approach slab for longitudinal
 1040 profiling.
 1041
- 1042 7. At miscellaneous areas of improvement where width is
 1043 less than 11 feet, such as medians, gore areas, and shoulders.
 1044
- 1045 8. As otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Engineer
 1046 may confine the checking of through traffic lanes with the
 1047 straightedge to joints and obvious irregularities or choose to
 1048 use it at locations not specifically stated in this Section.
 1049

1050 **(b) High-Speed Inertial Profiler**
 1051

1052 There shall be a minimum 3 profile runs per lane, for each wheel path
 1053 (left and right) which is approximately three feet from edge lane line. The
 1054 segment length shall be 0.1 mi. The final segments in a lane that are less
 1055 than 0.1 mi shall be evaluated as an independent segment and pay
 1056 adjustments will be prorated for length. The profiles shall be taken in the
 1057 direction of traffic only.
 1058

1059 The latest version of FHWA ProVAL software shall be used to conduct
 1060 profile analysis to determine IRI and areas of localized roughness. The IRI
 1061 values shall be reported in units of in/mi.
 1062

1063 Areas of localized roughness will be identified by using ProVAL's
 1064 "Smoothness Assurance" analysis, calculating IRI with a continuous short
 1065 interval of 25 feet and the 250-mm filter applied.
 1066

1067 Additional runs may be required by the Engineer if the data indicate a
 1068 lack of repeatability of results. A 92% agreement is required for repeatability
 1069 and IRI values shall have at minimum a 95% confidence level.
 1070

1071 **(N) Required Pavement Smoothness**
 1072

1073 The IRI for the left and right wheel paths in an individual lane will be
 1074 computed and then averaged to determine the Mean Roughness Index (MRI)
 1075 values. The MRI will be used to determine acceptance and pay adjustment.
 1076 Each lane shall be tested and evaluated separately.
 1077

1078 Shown in Table 401.03-2 - Pavement Smoothness Categories there
 1079 are three (3) categories of target MRI values:
 1080

TABLE 401.03-2 – PAVEMENT SMOOTHNESS CATEGORIES		
Category	Description	MRI
Type A	Three or more opportunities for improving ride	Shall not exceed 60 in/mi
Type B	Two opportunities for improving ride	Shall not exceed 70 in/mi
Type C	One opportunity for improving ride	Shall not exceed 75 in/mi

1081 An opportunity for improving ride is considered as one (1) lift of asphalt
 1082 pavement, including but not limited to HMAB, HMA, PMA, and SMA.
 1083
 1084

1085 For the location where a 10-foot manual straightedge is required, the
 1086 surface shall not vary more than 3/16 inch from the lower edge of a
 1087 straightedge.
 1088

1089 No pre-final inspection, final inspection, and substantial completion
 1090 granted will be made until the pavement meets smoothness requirement and
 1091 all required profile reports are submitted to the Engineer and MTRB and are
 1092 accepted.
 1093

1094 **(O) Request for Profile Testing by the Department.**
 1095

1096 For Type C, prior to pavement activities, the Engineer will measure the
 1097 smoothness of the existing pavement.
 1098

1099 The Contractor shall submit a written request to the Engineer to
 1100 perform all required profile tests.
 1101

1102 The request shall be made at least 30 days before desired testing date
 1103 and shall include an approximate acceptance profile testing date, a plan view
 1104 drawing of the area to be tested with the limits of the test area highlighted.

1105 The Contractor shall reimburse HDOT for any incurred cost related to
1106 any Contractor-caused cancellation or a deduction to the monthly payment
1107 will be made.

1108
1109 **(P) Department Requirements for Profile Testing.** When a request for
1110 testing is made, the requested area to be tested shall be 100% of the total
1111 area indicated to be paved in the Contract Documents unless the requirement
1112 is waived by the Engineer and MTRB.

1113
1114 Department acceptance surface tests will not be performed earlier
1115 than 14 days after HMA placement.

1116
1117 Clean debris and clear obstructions from area to be tested, as well as
1118 a minimum of 100 feet before and beyond the area to be tested before testing
1119 starts for use as staging areas. Provide traffic control for all profile testing.

1120
1121 The Engineer or MTRB or both may cancel the profile testing if the test
1122 area is not sufficiently clean, traffic control is unsatisfactory, or the area is not
1123 a safe work environment or test area does not meet Contract Document
1124 requirements. This canceled profile test will count as one profile test.

1125
1126
1127 **(Q) Cost of Acceptance Profile Testing by The Department.** The
1128 Engineer, MTRB, or State's Third-Party Consultant will perform one initial
1129 profile test, at no cost to the Contractor for each area to be tested.

1130
1131 The Department's High-Speed Inertial Profiler pavement profile will be
1132 used to determine if the pavement's profile, i.e., smoothness is acceptable.

1133
1134 If the profile of the pavement does not meet the requirements of the
1135 Contract Documents, the Contractor shall perform remedial work, i.e.
1136 corrective work then retest the area to ensure that the area has the required
1137 MRI, i.e., smoothness, before requesting another profile test by the Engineer.

1138
1139 **(1) Additional testing.** Additional testing, by the Department
1140 beyond the initial test will be performed at cost to the Contractor as
1141 follows:

1142
1143 **(a)** \$2,500 per test will be required when Department
1144 personnel or State's Third-Party Consultant is used.

1145
1146 **(R) Remedial Work for Pavements.**

1147
1148 **(1)** Corrective work shall be required for any 25 ft interval with a
1149 localized roughness in excess of 160 in/ mi. The Engineer may waive
1150 localized roughness requirements for deficiencies resulting from

1151 manholes or other similar appurtenances. Adjust manholes or other
1152 similar appurtenances so that using a 10-ft. straightedge the area
1153 around that manhole or other similar appurtenance shall not have
1154 more than 3/16-in. variation between any 2 contacts on the
1155 straightedge.

1156
1157 If corrective action is not successful, the Engineer may require
1158 continued corrective action, or apply a payment adjustment of \$250
1159 per occurrence.

1160
1161 **(2)** Corrective work shall also be required for any 0.1 mile interval
1162 with an average MRI above 95.0 in/mi for Types A and B. For Type A,
1163 correct the deficient section to an MRI of 60 in/mi or less. For Type B,
1164 correct the deficient section to an MRI of 70 in/mi or less. For Type C,
1165 corrective work may be required by the Engineer for 0.1 mile intervals
1166 that have an average MRI above the threshold shown in Tables
1167 401.03-4 and 5 as applicable.

1168
1169 If corrective action does not produce the required improvement, the
1170 Engineer may require continued corrective action, or apply payment
1171 adjustment as shown in Tables 401.03-4 and 5.

1172
1173 **(3)** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours prior
1174 to commencement of the corrective work. The Contractor shall not
1175 commence corrective work until the methods and procedure have
1176 been approved in writing by the Engineer.

1177
1178 **(4)** All smoothness corrective work for areas of localized
1179 roughness shall be for the entire lane width. Pavement cross slope
1180 shall be maintained through corrective areas.

1181
1182 **(5)** The remedial repair areas shall be neat, rectangular areas
1183 having a uniform surface appearance.

1184
1185 **(6)** If grinding is used on HMA pavement, the surface shall have
1186 nearly invisible grinding marks to passing motorist.

1187
1188 **(7)** Other methods may include milling and overlaying HMA
1189 pavement. The length, depth of the milling and the replacement
1190 material will be solely decided by the Engineer.

1191
1192 **(8)** The finished repaired pavement surface shall leave no ridges
1193 or valleys or fins of pavement other than those allowed below.

1194

- 1195 (9) Remedial repairs shall not leave any drainage structures' inlets
1196 higher than the surrounding pavement or alter the Contract
1197 Document's drainage pattern.
1198
- 1199 (10) For items in the pavement other than drainage structures, e.g.,
1200 manhole frame and covers, survey monuments, expansion joints etc.,
1201 the finish pavement, ground or not, shall not be more than 1/4 inch in
1202 elevation difference. Submit to the Engineer remedial repair method
1203 to correct these conditions for acceptance.
1204
- 1205 (11) Pick up immediately grinding operation residue by using a
1206 vacuum attached to grinding machine or other method acceptable to
1207 the Engineer.
1208
- 1209 (a) Any remaining residue shall be picked up before the end
1210 of shift or before the area is open to traffic, whichever is earlier.
1211
- 1212 (b) Prevent residue from flowing across pavement or from
1213 being left on pavement surface or both.
1214
- 1215 (c) Residue shall not be allowed to enter the drainage
1216 system.
1217
- 1218 (d) The residue shall not be allowed to dry or remain on the
1219 pavement.
1220
- 1221 (e) Dispose of all material that is the result of the remedial
1222 repair operation, e.g., HMA residue, wastewater, and dust at a
1223 legal facility.
1224
- 1225 (12) Complete corrective work before determining pavement
1226 thickness for HMA pavements in accordance with Subsection
1227 401.03(I) – HMA Pavement Thickness Tolerances.
1228
- 1229 (13) All HMA wearing surface areas that have been ground shall
1230 receive a coating, e.g., a coating material that will restore any lost
1231 impermeability of the HMA due to the grinding of the surface. The
1232 coating used shall not be picked up or tracked by passing vehicles or
1233 be degraded after a short period of time has passed, i.e., it shall have
1234 a service life equal to or greater than the HMA pavement. The coating
1235 shall not decrease the pavement's friction value. The coating's limits
1236 shall be the full width of the lane regardless how small. If the remedial
1237 repair area extends into the next lane, then the repair area will be full
1238 lane width also. Extend the length of coating areas in order for the
1239 coating area to look like the rest of the road and does not have patches
1240 on it, i.e., make the road look uniform in color. The coating shall be of

1241 a color that matches the surrounding pavement. The areas receiving
 1242 the coating shall not be open to traffic until it has cured enough so that
 1243 it cannot be picked up or tracked by passing vehicles or degrade.
 1244 Submit means and methods of the coating and type of coating to the
 1245 Engineer or MTRB for review and acceptance. Do not proceed with
 1246 the coating without acceptance from the Engineer.

1247
 1248 **(14)** Recompacting cold HMA, i.e., HMA that has reached ambient
 1249 temperature is not an acceptable remedial repair method.

1250
 1251 **(15)** Replace all pavement markings damaged or discolored by
 1252 remedial repairs.

1253
 1254 **(16)** Reprofile the corrected area and provide the Engineer the
 1255 results that show the corrective action, i.e., remedial repairs were
 1256 successful.

1257
 1258 **(S) Pavement Smoothness and Acceptance.**

1259
 1260 **(1)** Price and payment in various paving sections, e.g., 401 (Hot
 1261 Mix Asphalt Pavement), shall be full compensation for all work and
 1262 materials specified in the various paving sections and this section,
 1263 including but not limited to furnishing all labor, materials, tools,
 1264 equipment, testing, incidentals and for doing all work involved in micro
 1265 milling, milling (cold planing), grinding existing or new pavement,
 1266 removing residue, cleaning the pavement, necessary disposal of
 1267 residue, furnishing of any water or air used in cleaning the pavement
 1268 and any other related ancillary work or material or services. Also, it
 1269 includes any remedial work, e.g., re-paving, surface grinding,
 1270 application of a coating, curing compound, and replacement of
 1271 damaged pavement markings.

1272
 1273 **(2)** The contract price in those sections may be adjusted for
 1274 pavement smoothness by the Engineer. The pavement smoothness
 1275 contract unit price adjustments and work acceptance will be made in
 1276 accordance with the following schedules.

1277

TABLE 401.03-3 –SMOOTHNESS PAY INCENTIVES		
Category	MRI (in/mi)	Pay Adjustment \$ per 0.1 mi
Type A	<30.0	\$580
	30.0- less than 35.0	\$480
	35.0- less than 40.0	\$380
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$280
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$180
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$80
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$0
Type B	<35.0	\$420
	35.0- less than 40.0	\$360
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$300
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$240
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$180
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$120
	60.0- less than 65.0	\$60
	65.0- less than 70.0	\$0
Type C	<40.0	\$280
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$240
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$200
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$160
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$120
	60.0- less than 65.0	\$80
	65.0- less than 70.0	\$40
	70.0- less than 75.0	\$0

1278
1279

1280
1281
1282
1283
1284
1285
1286
1287
1288
1289
1290
1291
1292
1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
1300
1301
1302
1303
1304
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
1310
1311
1312
1313
1314
1315
1316
1317
1318
1319
1320
1321

(3) Pay Pavement Smoothness Adjustment will be based on the initial measured MRI for both left and right wheel path, prior to any corrective work for the 0.10-mile section, except for sections that the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace. For sections that are replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

(a) The Pavement Smoothness Adjustment will be computed using the plan surface area of pavement shown in the Contract Documents. This Pavement Smoothness Adjustment will apply to the total area of the 0.10-mile section for the lane width represented by MRI for the same lane. It does not include any other price adjustments specified in the Contract Documents. Those price adjustments will be, for each adjustment, calculated separately using the original contract price to determine the amount of adjustment to be made to the contract price. Sections shorter than 0.1 mile and longer than 50 feet shall be prorated.

(b) For 0.1 mile intervals with an average MRI above the threshold shown in Table 401.03-3, the Engineer shall apply a disincentive payment adjustment up to the limit shown.

- i. For Types A and B, payment adjustments shall be applied up to an MRI of 95.0 per Table 401.03-4.
- ii. For Type C, the payment adjustment shall be dependent on the average MRI of the pavement prior to paving activities
 1. If the MRI of the pavement prior to paving activities is 125.0 in/mi or less, the payment adjustment shall be per Table 401.03-4.
 2. If the MRI of the pavement prior to paving activities is more than 125.0 in/mi, the disincentive payment adjustment shall be per Table 401.03-5, and based on the percent improvement using the following formula:

$$\% \text{ Improvement} = (\text{Initial segment MRI} - \text{Final segment MRI}) \times 100 / (\text{Initial Segment MRI})$$

1322

TABLE 401.03-4 –SMOOTHNESS PAY DISINCENTIVES WITH MRI		
Category	MRI (in/mi)	Pay Adjustment \$ per 0.1 mi
Type A	60.0- less than 70.0	-\$100
	70.0- less than 75.0	-\$250
	75.0- less than 80.0	-\$350
	80.0- less than 85.0	-\$450
	85.0- less than 95.0	-\$550
	> 95.0	Corrective Work
Type B	70.0- less than 75.0	-\$100
	75.0- less than 80.0	-\$200
	80.0- less than 85.0	-\$300
	85.0- less than 95.0	-\$400
	> 95.0	Corrective Work
Type C (pre-paving MRI < 125)	75.0- less than 80.0	-\$50
	80.0- less than 85.0	-\$100
	85.0- less than 90.0	-\$150
	90.0- less than 100.0	-\$200
	>100.0	-\$250

1323

TABLE 401.03-5 –SMOOTHNESS PAY DISINCENTIVES FOR PERCENT IMPROVEMENT		
Category	Percent Improvement %	Pay Adjustment \$ per 0.1 mi
Type C	≥ 40	\$0
(pre-paving MRI > 125)	20.0- less than 40.0	-\$100
	< 20	-\$200

1324

1325

1326

1327

1328

1329

1330

1331

(c) Incentives will not apply to areas where payment deductions or remedial repairs has been made for non-compliant work, e.g., low compaction, thin pavement, thermal segregation, low compressive or flexural strength, non-compliant alignment. Incentives will also not apply to areas where corrective work was required to meet contract smoothness requirements, unless the pavement section was

1332 replaced. All areas where corrective work was performed shall
 1333 be tested again to ensure the smoothness requirements are
 1334 met.

1335
 1336 (d) There will be no incentive price adjustments to the
 1337 contract prices regardless of the pavement meeting the
 1338 Contract Documents' requirements for incentive contract price
 1339 adjustment, when 25% of the total area paved of that particular
 1340 type of pavement on the project has failed to meet any of the
 1341 Contract document requirements, e.g., smoothness, thickness,
 1342 unit weight, asphalt content, pavement defects, compaction,
 1343 flexural or compressive strength. Areas exempt from the
 1344 smoothness requirements may not be included in the total area
 1345 calculation unless it is non-compliant.
 1346

1347 **401.04 Measurement.**

1348
 1349 (A) The Engineer will measure HMA pavement per ton in accordance with
 1350 the Contract Documents.
 1351

1352 (B) The Engineer will measure Pavement Smoothness on an allowance
 1353 basis per Subsection 401.03(S) – Pavement Smoothness and Acceptance,
 1354 including Table 401.03-3 – Smoothness Pay Incentives, Table 401.03-4 –
 1355 Smoothness Pay Disincentives with MRI, and Table 401.03-5 – Smoothness
 1356 Pay Disincentives for Percent Improvement.
 1357

1358 (C) Engineer will measure additional State pavement profiling work when
 1359 applicable on a cost-plus basis as specified in this section and as ordered by
 1360 Engineer. The Engineer will issue a billing for the pavement profile work done
 1361 for the time period with the invoices and receipts that the billing was based
 1362 on attached to the Contractor for each contract item. The Contractor's
 1363 pavement profile work required in this section will not be measured and will
 1364 be considered incidental to the various paving items unless stated otherwise.
 1365

1366 **401.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted HMA pavement at the
 1367 contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full
 1368 compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.
 1369

1370 (A) Price and payment in Section 401 – HMA Pavement will be full
 1371 compensation for all work and materials specified in this Section including
 1372 furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing, pavement profiles
 1373 and incidentals and for doing all work involved in grinding existing or new
 1374 pavement, removing residue, and cleaning the pavement, including
 1375 necessary disposal of residue and furnishing any water or air used in
 1376 cleaning the pavement and remedial work needed to conform to the
 1377 requirements of the Contract Documents.

1378
 1379
 1380
 1381
 1382
 1383
 1384
 1385
 1386
 1387
 1388
 1389
 1390
 1391
 1392
 1393
 1394
 1395
 1396
 1397
 1398
 1399
 1400
 1401
 1402
 1403
 1404
 1405
 1406
 1407
 1408
 1409
 1410
 1411
 1412
 1413
 1414
 1415
 1416
 1417
 1418
 1419
 1420
 1421
 1422
 1423

(B) No payment for the Contractor’s pavement profile work required in this section will be made. The Contractor’s pavement profile work shall be considered incidental to the various paving items unless stated otherwise.

(C) Engineer will pay or deduct for the following pay items when included in proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pavement Smoothness Incentive	Allowance
HMA Pavement, Mix No. IV	Ton

(1) 70% of the contract unit price or the theoretical calculated unit price upon completion of submitting a job-mix formula acceptable to the Engineer; preparing the surface, spreading, and finishing the mixture; and compacting the mixture.

(2) 20% of the contract unit price or the theoretical calculated unit price upon completion of cutting samples from the compacted pavement for testing; placing and compacting the sampled area with new material conforming to the surrounding area; protecting the pavement; and compaction acceptance. Maintain temporary pavement markings and other temporary work zone items, maintain a clean work site.

(3) 10% of the contract unit price or calculate the unit price when the final configuration of the pavement markings is in place.

The Engineer will pay for adjusting existing frames and covers and valve boxes in accordance with and under Section 604 – Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins. Adjustments for existing street survey monument frames and covers will be paid for as if each were a valve box frame and cover.

The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, use the sliding scale factor as specified in Table 401.05-1 – Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction to accept HMA pavements compacted between 90.0 percent and 98.0 percent. If the sliding scale factor is used, the Engineer will make payment for the material in that production day at a reduced price by multiplying the contract unit price by the pay factor. The Engineer is not obligated to allow non-compliant work to remain in place and may choose to require removal of the pavement that is less than 93.0 percent or greater than 97.0 percent.

Removal of non-compliant pavement shall be in accordance with Subsection 105.12 Removal of Non-Conforming and Unauthorized Work.

1424
1425

Table 401.05-1 – Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction	
Percent Compaction	Percent of Quantity Paid
> 98.0	Removal
>97.0 - 98.0	95
93.0- 97.0	100
90.0 - <93.0	80
<90.0	Removal

1426
1427
1428
1429
1430

END OF SECTION 401”

48 The Engineer will not pay for the Reinforcing Steel separately, and it shall
49 be considered incidental to this section.”

50

51

52

53

END OF SECTION 503

1 **Amend Section 601- STRUCTURAL CONCRETE to read as follows:**

2
3 **“DIVISION 600 - MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION**

4
5 **SECTION 601 - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

6
7 **601.01 Description.** This section describes structural concrete, which consists of
8 Portland Cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, and water. It may also include
9 adding admixtures for the purpose of entraining air, retarding or accelerating set, tinting,
10 and other purposes as required or permitted. All concrete designs for structural concrete
11 to be placed on HDOT Highway projects must use technology to reduce the embodied
12 carbon footprint of concrete used in the highway infrastructure. e.g., carbon dioxide
13 mineralization or equivalent technology such as C-S-H nanoparticle-based strength-
14 enhancing admixture (CSH-SEA), or technology or material that allows the reduction in
15 the size of the carbon footprint of the mix, e.g., strength improving admixtures,
16 supplementary cementitious materials (SCMs), or other Engineer accepted methods that
17 can reduce the embodied carbon footprint of the concrete.

18
19 **601.02 Materials.**

20	21 Portland Cement	701.01
22	23 Fine Aggregate for Concrete	703.01
24	25 Coarse Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete	703.02
26	27 Admixtures	711.03
28	29 Water	712.01

30
31 Use coarse aggregate for lightweight concrete conforming to ASTM C330 except
32 for Sections 5, 7, and 9.

33
34 **601.03 Construction.**

35
36 **(A) Quality Control.** Portland Cement concrete production requires the
37 Contractor's responsibility for quality control of materials during handling, blending,
38 mixing, placement, and curing operations.

39
40 Sample, test, and inspect concrete to ensure the quality of the components,
41 materials, and concrete using quality control methods and testing. Sampling and
42 testing for quality control must be performed by certified ACI Concrete Field
43 Technician Grade I following the requirements of the standard test methods.
44 Perform quality control tests for the slump, air content, temperature, unit weight, a
45 Box Test for slip form concrete, or other required properties during the production
46 of structural concrete other than concrete for incidental construction. Submit

601.03

47 quality control test results.

48

49 **(B) Design and Designation of Concrete.** Design concrete mixture for
50 concrete work specified. Submit mix design using State Highways Division form
51 DOT 4-151 or an equivalent form accepted by the Engineer. Do not start work
52 until the Engineer accepts the mix design. The Engineer will accept a concrete
53 mix design complying with the information given in Table 601.03-1 - Design of
54 Concrete, and other pertinent requirements.

55 Whenever the concrete's 28-day compressive strength, f_c , is 4,000 psi or
56 greater, designate concrete by the required minimum 28-day compressive
57 strength.

58

59 The concrete's 28-day compressive strength, f_c , which is less than 4,000
60 psi listed in Table 601.03-1 – Design of Concrete, is for design information and
61 designation of a class.

62

63 Proportion concrete that is designated by a compressive strength so that
64 the concrete conforms to the required strength.

65

66 Design concrete placed in bridge decks and pavements exposed to traffic
67 wear, with air content of 3 percent, unless otherwise specified, including entrapped
68 and entrained air. Maintain air content for plastic concrete within a tolerance of 1
69 percent, plus or minus, during the work.

70

71 Use Class BD concrete in the bridge deck unless the concrete is designated
72 by compressive strength. Incorporate into the bridge deck concrete: water-
73 reducing, shrinkage-reducing, and migrating corrosion-inhibiting admixtures.
74 Allow also, set-retarding admixtures in the concrete with the capability to vary the
75 degree of retardation without adversely affecting other characteristics of concrete.
76 Submit all the design admixture dosages.

77

78 Class A concrete must be used when the type of concrete is not indicated
79 in the contract documents.

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

Design concrete as specified in Table 601.03-1 – Design of Concrete.

TABLE 601.03-1 - DESIGN OF CONCRETE							
(800 Maximum Cement Content lbs. /c.y.)							
Class of Concrete	28-Day Strength f'_c, psi.	Minimum Cement Content lbs. /c.y.	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio, lb./lb.	Minimum Cement Content with Mineralized CO₂ lbs./c.y.	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio with Mineralized CO₂ lb./lb.	Minimum Cement Content with SCM lbs. /c.y.	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio with SCM lb./lb.
A	3000	532	0.59	504	0.62	NA	NA
B	2500	475	0.66	450	0.70		
C	2000	418	0.75	396	0.79		
D	1500	380	0.85	360	0.87		
BD	3750	610	0.49	NA	NA		
SEAL	3000	610	0.55	NA	NA		
Designated by Strength f'_c or $*f'_r$	As Specified	610	0.49	NA	NA	NA	NA
$*f'_r$ = Specified Modulus of Rupture							

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

Structural Concrete Design – The Carbon Dioxide mineralization process is our preferred method for CO₂ footprint reduction for structural concrete. Other Carbon Dioxide reduction options, materials, or technologies may be considered for structural concrete mix designs if a Carbon Dioxide mineralization system on the island is unavailable, or Carbon Dioxide is in short supply. Other options to reduce concrete's Carbon Dioxide footprint includes but are not limited to adding Supplementary Cementitious Materials, admixtures, blended hydraulic cements, or a combination thereof. Additional means and methods of CO₂ footprint reduction not listed herein may be used if their use can be justified and accepted by the Engineer.

106

107

108

109

110

The reduced carbon footprint concrete mix design for all islands must have a reduction of Portland Cement content and still comply with the concrete design strength and other durability requirements as specified. See Table 601.03-1 Design of Concrete's specified limits for cement content, water cement ratio, and other properties when using CO₂ mineralization.

111

112

113

114

It should be noted that in some cases the use of SCMs in mixes may not result in it having the same strength curve as their cement counterpart and more curing time will be needed to meet and exceed the design strength. In such cases, the Contractor may request a waiver from the 28-day limit. Submit laboratory test data

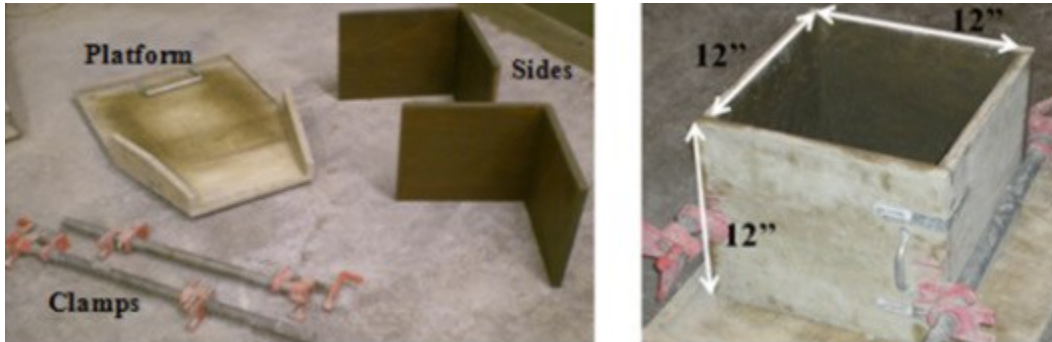
601.03

115 with the request to the Engineer. The waiver may be granted on a case-by-case
116 basis, e.g., mass concrete. The Engineer reserves the right to limit the amount of
117 SCMs in the mix or reject the mix design.

118 Slipform Concrete Design – The Box Test method measures the response of a
119 slip form concrete mixture to vibration and the ability of the concrete to hold a
120 vertical edge, thus determining the workability and suitability of the concrete
121 mixture for slip-formed paving applications
122

123

Dimensions of the Box Test



124

125 The Figure above shows the components and the constructed inside dimensions.
126 The Box Test used:

127

128 4 pcs - ½" nominal thickness or greater HDO Plyform with a hard, semi-opaque
129 surface of thermosetting phenolic resin-impregnated material for the Test Box
130 form, with a length, width, and height such that when the Test Box is constructed
131 must have internal dimensions of 12" X12" X 12".

132 1 pc - ½" nominal thickness or greater HDO Plyform with a hard, semi-opaque
133 surface of thermosetting phenolic resin-impregnated material approximately 24" X
134 24" or greater for the platform. It is optional that the platform is constructed as
135 shown in the photos.

136 4 pcs- 2" X 2" L-brackets to be attached at two opposite external corners to hold
137 the two Plyform pieces in an L-shape. (More brackets may be used if determined
138 it is needed to keep the Test Box forms square, ridged, and in an L-shape.)
139 Screws, glue, etc. if used must not cause bulges or protrude into the interior of the
140 form.

141 Two each - 1.5ft pipe clamps

142 1 each - hand scoop

143 1 each - 1" square head pencil vibrator that must be able to vibrate at a minimum
144 of 12,500 vibrations per minute. Provide a power source for the vibrator. Round-
145 headed or larger vibrators must not be used.

146 1 each - ruler

147 1 each – 16-inch by 24-inch L-shaped steel framing square.

148 1 each – 18 or 24-inch I-Beam Level Spirit Level Tool

5600-02-23M

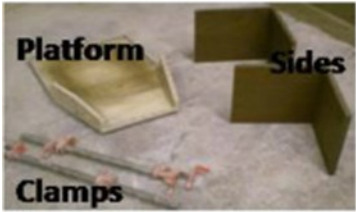



601-4a

3/7/23

149 **The Box Test Steps**

150 Sample concrete according to AASHTO R 60 Standard Practice for Sampling
151 Freshly Mixed Concrete.

152 Dampen the forms and platform with form oil and assemble the Box Test
153 components (forms, platform, and clamps) on a flat and level surface. The
154 assembled 1 ft³ Test Box is held together by the pipe clamps and L-brackets on
155 the platform. Scoop into the box the fresh concrete, each scoop must be uniformly
156 distributed in the box, so each layer is approximately uniformly level. Stop the
157 concrete placement when it reaches a height of approximately 9.5". Do not do any
158 compaction during the placement of the concrete except for the dropping of
159 concrete in the Test Box. With the vibrator at 12,500 vibrations per minute and
160 keeping the head of the vibrator perpendicular to the platform and centered in the
161 box, consolidate the concrete by inserting the 1" square head pencil vibrator. Take
162 three seconds to lower the vibrator into the concrete until it almost reaches the
163 bottom of the box. Do not touch the platform with the vibrator. Upon reaching the
164 proximity of the bottom of the box immediately start raising the vibrator upward
165 taking three seconds to remove the vibrator from the concrete. Do not do any
166 further compaction or finishing of the concrete. Immediately, and carefully remove
167 the pipe clamps from the side of the box, and then carefully with minimal
168 disturbance of the concrete, remove the Box Test forms in an ascending vertical
169 direction. Care must be taken to ensure the concrete will not stick to the L-shaped
170 side wall forms. Immediately do a surface void evaluation and edge slump
171 measurement of the concrete sample.

	Step 1	<p>Gather the different components of the Box Test.</p>
	Step 2	<p>Construct box and place clamps tightly around box. Hand scoop mixture into box until the concrete height is 9.5" (241.3 mm).</p>
	Step 3	<p>Insert vibrator downward for 3 seconds and upward for 3 seconds. Remove vibrator.</p>
	Step 4	<p>After removing clamps and the forms, inspect the sides for surface voids and edge slumping.</p>

172

173

174

Surface Void Evaluations

175

176

The grading of the response of a mixture to vibration must be assessed by comparing the surface voids observed on the sides of the box using Figure 3.

177

178

179

180

The void area for any of the four sides must not exceed what is shown in photo 2 of Figure 3, i.e., the void area must not be similar to the void areas shown in photos 3 and 4 or exceed them, to be considered an acceptable mix design for slip form pavement concrete.

181

182

183

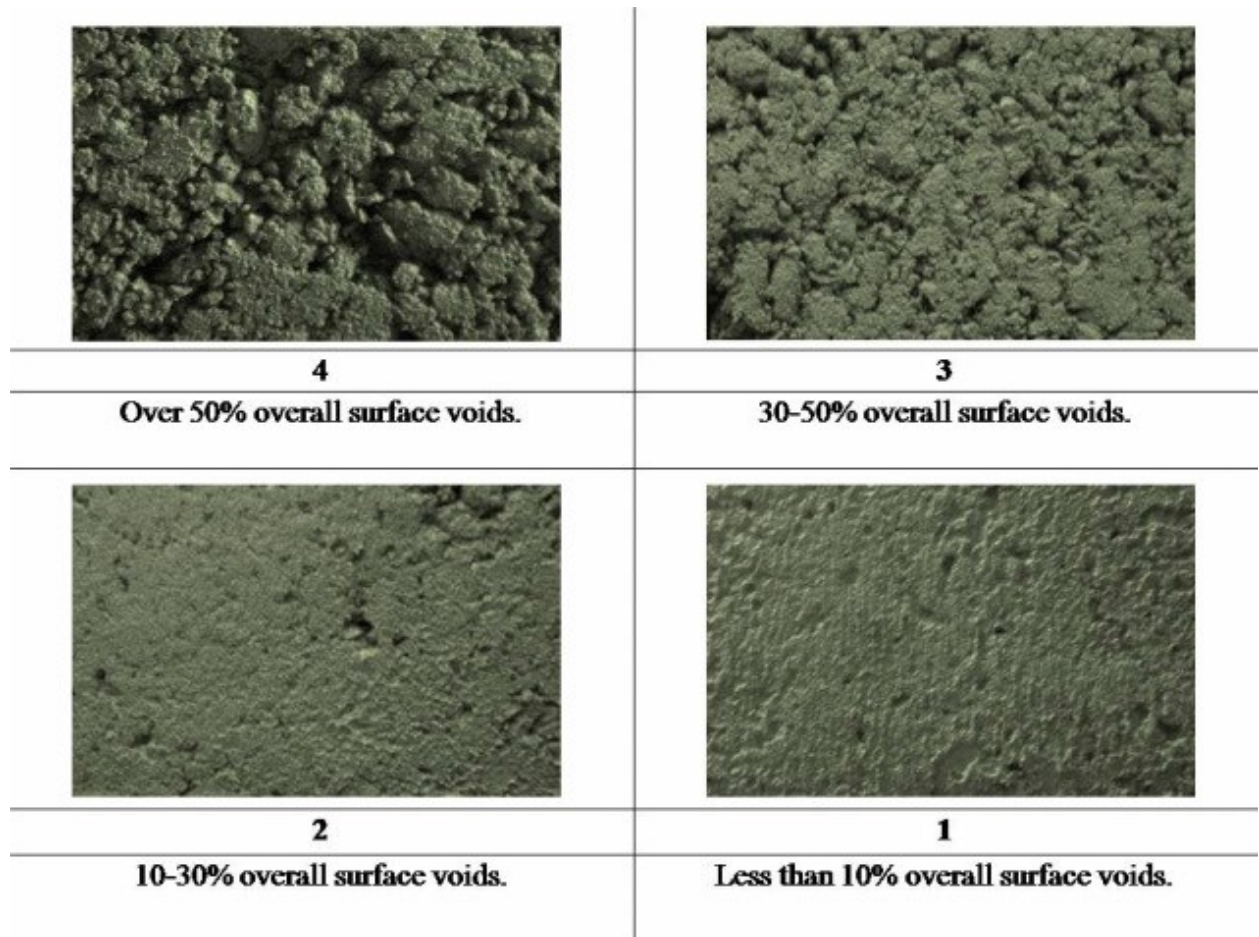
184

185

186

187

If a mixture responded well to vibration, the overall surface voids should be minimal because the mortar was able to flow and fill these voids, hence the surface would have a small total void area. However, if the sides of the concrete formed by the box test had large amounts of surface voids, the mixture did not acceptably respond to the vibration. If the concrete did not respond acceptably to the vibration the mix design must be adjusted until the voids do not exceed the voids shown in photo 2 of Figure 3.



188
189

Figure 3 shows the estimated surface voids.

190

Top or Bottom Edge Slumping

191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198

The top or bottom edge slumping must be measured by placing an L-shaped steel framing square straightedge at the point the concrete sample protrudes at each face the most. Use the I-Beam Spirit Level and a tape measure or ruler with the L-shaped steel framing square to measure the distance between the I-Beam Level Spirit Level and the upper surface of the concrete sample along its edge. That is not protruding and is vertical to find the length of the longest extruding point for each face. Do a measurement on each of the four sides, measuring the top and bottom slump of the test sample.

199
200
201

If no vertical face can be found on a side the concrete mix design is not suitable for use in slip forming. If the top or bottom edge slumping exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ " for any side, the concrete mix design is not suitable for use in slip forming.

202

Videos of Box Test

203

<https://youtu.be/XnKbxs3bAoQ>

204

<https://youtu.be/P6MKXItCiU8>

205

601.03

206 Verify that the concrete is an acceptable concrete mix design by performing a
207 minimum of two more acceptable consecutive Box Tests that did not exceed the
208 maximum void area and edge slump requirements. If the two acceptable
209 consecutive Box Tests cannot be accomplished, then adjust the concrete mix
210 design and start the testing process over again.

211 In addition to the Box Test performed during the testing of the mix design in the
212 Contractor's material testing laboratory perform additional Box Tests on production
213 concrete in the field during the test strip or first production pour whichever is
214 earliest. Adjust the mix if the results indicate the concrete does not meet the above
215 requirements. Perform Box Test in the field once a month if pouring is continuous
216 or when the Engineer requests it to be performed.

217
218 Use the absolute volume method to proportion concrete materials in
219 accordance with requirements of concrete designated by class, cement content in
220 pounds per cubic yards, or specified 28-day compressive strength. Use absolute
221 volumetric proportioning methods as outlined in the American Concrete Institute
222 (ACI) Standard 211.1, "Recommended Practices for Selecting Proportions for
223 Normal and Heavyweight Concrete".
224

225 Use coarse aggregate size No. 57 (one inch to No. 4) or No. 67 (3/4 inch to
226 No. 4) for concrete. For concrete placed in bottom slabs and stems of box girders,
227 use No. 67 size aggregate. Smaller size aggregates may be permitted when
228 encountering limited space between forms and reinforcement or between
229 reinforcement when accepted by the Engineer in writing. Maximum aggregate size
230 must not be greater than 1/3 of the space between reinforcing steel bars or
231 reinforcing steel and the form.
232

233 Use the following standard methods in Table 601.03-2 – Standard Methods
234 for determining compliance with requirements indicated in this subsection:
235

TABLE 601.03-2 – STANDARD METHODS	
Sampling Fresh Mixed Concrete	AASHTO T 141
Mass Per Cubic Meter (Cubic Foot) Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete	AASHTO T 121
Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete	AASHTO T 119
Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method	AASHTO T 152
Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate	AASHTO T 84
Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse	AASHTO T 85

Aggregate	
Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete	ASTM C1064
Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field	AASHTO T 23
Compressive Strength of Molded Concrete Cylindrical Specimens	AASHTO T 22 (4-inch by 8-inch or 6-inch by 12-inch cylinders)
Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)	AASHTO T 97

236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267

When concrete is designated by compressive strength, f'_c , or flexural strength, f'_r , or includes CO₂ Mineralization technology, CSH-SEA, or SCMs, prequalification of materials and mix proportions proposed for use before placing such concrete is mandatory. The Engineer will prequalify concrete based when data is available based on past performance records using statistical computations of population sizes and (n-1) weighting, or trial batch test reports in compliance with computed minimum average strength for material and mix proportions. The Engineer will determine the minimum average strength on the probability of not more than one in 20 tests falling below the specified strength for the following conditions:

(1) When past performance records are available, furnish the following documented performance records:

(a) Minimum of 15 consecutive 28-day strength tests from projects having the same materials and mix proportions.

(b) Two groups totaling 30 or more test results representing similar materials in which mix proportion strengths are within 20 percent of specified strength, from data obtained within one year of the proposed use.

The Engineer will analyze performance records to establish the standard deviation.

(2) When sufficient past performance records are not provided, the Engineer will assume the current standard deviation to be 500 psi for compressive strength, f'_c , and 50 psi for flexural strength, f'_r .

Unless sufficient performance records are available from other projects at DOT Materials Testing and Research Branch (MTRB), submit test performance records or trial test reports for prequalifications, based on data of the most recent

268 tests made on the concrete of the proposed mix design. The data must be from
269 tests that have been performed within one year of the proposed use and done at
270 an accredited material testing laboratory by certified material testing personnel.

271
272 Include the following information in test data and trial batch test reports:
273 date of mixing; mixing equipment and procedures used; the size of batch in cubic
274 yards and weight, type, and source of ingredients used; slump of concrete; air
275 content of concrete when using an air-entraining agent; the age of the sample at
276 the time of testing; and strength of concrete cylinders or beams tested.

277
278 Show that concrete strength tests equal or exceed minimum average
279 strength in trial test reports. The test is an average of 28-day test results of five
280 consecutive concrete cylinders or concrete beams taken from a single batch. No
281 cylinder or beam must have a strength less than 85 percent of the minimum
282 average strength.

283
284 Submit test data and trial test reports signed by an official of an accredited
285 laboratory that performed tests.

286
287 The Engineer reserves the right to stop work when a series of low-strength
288 tests occur. Do not continue concrete work until the cause is established and the
289 Engineer is informed of and accepts, the necessary corrective action to be taken.

290
291 **(C) Batching.** Measure and batch materials in accordance with the following
292 provisions:

293
294 **(1) Portland Cement.** Either sacked or bulk cement may be used. Do
295 not use a fraction of the sack of cement in the concrete batch unless cement
296 is weighed.

297 Weigh bulk cement on weighing device accepted by the Engineer. Seal
298 and vent bulk cement-weighing hopper properly to preclude dusting during
299 operation. Do not suspend the discharge chute from the weighing hopper.
300 Arrange the discharge chute so that cement will not lodge in the hopper or
301 leak from the hopper.

302
303 Batching accuracy must be within 1 percent, plus or minus, of the
304 required weight.

305
306 **(2) Water.** Measure water by volume or by weight. Use a readily
307 adjustable device for measurement of water, with accuracy within 1 percent,
308 plus or minus, of the quantity of water required for a batch. Arrange the
309 device so that variable pressure in the water supply line does not affect
310 measurements. Equip measuring tanks with outside taps and valves or
311 other accepted means to allow for checking calibration.

312
313 **(3) Aggregates.** When storing and stockpiling aggregates, avoid

314 separation of coarse and fine particles within each size, and do not intermix
315 various sizes before proportioning. Protect stored or stockpiled aggregates
316 from dust or other foreign matter. Do not stockpile together, aggregates
317 from different sources and of different gradations.
318

319 When transporting aggregates from stockpiles or other sources to
320 batching plant, ensure uniform grading of material is maintained. Do not
321 use aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign
322 matter. Stockpile or bin aggregates at least 12 hours before batching.
323 Produce or handle aggregates by hydraulic methods and wash and drain
324 aggregates. If aggregates exhibit high or non-uniform moisture content, the
325 Engineer may order storage or stockpiling for more than 12 hours or
326 remixing of the stockpile, or other remedial methods. Keep using remedial
327 methods until moisture content problems are resolved. When there is clay
328 or dirt on the aggregate wash the aggregate until they are in a quantity that
329 no longer affects the concrete mix and is accepted by the Engineer.
330

331 Proportion aggregates by weight, with an exception being that
332 aggregates in concrete for minor structures, curbs, and sidewalks may be
333 proportioned by either volume or weight. For volumetric proportioning, use
334 measuring boxes of known capacity to measure the quantity of each
335 aggregate size.
336

337 Use batch weight based on dry materials plus the total weight of
338 moisture (both absorbed and surface) contained in aggregate. Measure
339 individual aggregates to within 2 percent, plus or minus, of required weight,
340 and the total weight of aggregates to within 1 percent, plus or minus, of the
341 required weight.
342

343 **(4) Admixtures.** Ensure that all admixtures used are compatible with
344 all the other admixtures used in the concrete mix. Store, proportion, and
345 dispense admixtures in accordance with the following provisions:
346

347 **(a) Liquid Admixtures.** Dispense chemical admixtures, in liquid
348 form, e.g., air-entraining admixtures, and corrosion inhibiting
349 admixtures. Use mechanical dispensers for liquid admixtures with
350 sufficient capacity to measure the prescribed quantity for each batch
351 of concrete. Include a graduated measuring unit in each dispenser
352 to measure liquid admixtures to within 5 percent, plus or minus, of
353 the prescribed quantity for each batch. Read graduations accurately
354 from point of measuring unit, and control proportioning operations to
355 permit a visual check of batch accuracy before discharging. Mark
356 each measuring unit clearly for type and quantity of admixture.
357

358 Arrange with the supplier to provide a sampling device
359 consisting of a valve located in a safe and accessible location for

360 sampling admixtures. Sampling is not required if not otherwise
361 provided.

362
363 When using more than one liquid admixture for concrete mix,
364 use a separate measuring unit for each liquid admixture and
365 dispense separately to avoid interaction that may interfere with
366 admixture efficiency and adversely affect concrete. Dispense liquid
367 admixture by injecting so as not to mix admixture at high
368 concentrations.

369
370 When using liquid admixtures in concrete that are completely
371 mixed in paving or continuous mixers, operate dispensers
372 automatically with batching control equipment. Equip such
373 dispensers with an automatic warning system that will provide visible
374 or audible signals at the point where proportioning operations are
375 controlled, when the following occurs: quantity of admixture
376 measured for each batch of concrete varies from pre-selected
377 dosage by more than 5 percent, or the entire contents of measuring
378 unit from the dispenser are not emptied into each batch of concrete.

379
380 Unless liquid admixtures are added to the batch with pre-
381 measured water, discharge liquid admixtures into the stream of water
382 that disperses admixtures uniformly throughout the batch. An
383 exception is that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly
384 into moist sand in batching bins, provided adequate control of
385 concrete air content can be maintained.

386
387 Measure and disperse special admixtures, as recommended
388 by the admixture manufacturer, and as accepted by the Engineer.
389 Special admixtures include high-range water reducers requiring
390 dosages greater than the capacity of conventional dispensing
391 equipment. For site added, high-range water reducers, use
392 calibrated, portable dispenser supplied by the manufacturer.

393
394 **(b) Mineral Admixtures.** Protect mineral admixtures from
395 exposure to moisture or other deleterious conditions until used. Pile
396 sacked material of each shipment to permit access for tally,
397 inspection, and identification.

398 Provide adequate facilities to ensure that mineral admixtures
399 meeting specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral
400 admixtures and that only specified mineral admixtures can enter the
401 work's concrete mix. Provide safe and suitable facilities for sampling
402 mineral admixtures at weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately
403 in advance of the hopper.

404
405 Incorporate mineral admixtures into the concrete using

406 equipment complying with the requirements for Portland Cement
407 weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms specified
408 in ASTM C94 and Subsection 601.03(C) - Batching.

409
410 When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving or
411 continuous mixers, weigh mineral admixture in a separate weigh
412 hopper. Introduce mineral admixture and cement simultaneously
413 into the mixer, proportionately with aggregate.

414
415 When interlocks are required for cement-charging
416 mechanisms, and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed
417 cumulatively, interlock their charging mechanisms to prevent the
418 introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the
419 weighing hopper is within tolerances specified in Subsection
420 601.03(C)(1) - Portland Cement.

421
422 In determining the maximum quantity of free water that may
423 be used in concrete, consider mineral admixture to be cement.

424
425 **(5) Bins and Scales.** At the batching plant, use individual bins,
426 hoppers, and scales for each aggregate size. Include a separate bin,
427 hopper, and scale for bulk cement and fly ash.

428
429 Except when proportioning bulk cement for pavement or structures,
430 the cement weigh hopper may be attached to a separate scale for individual
431 weighing or to an aggregate scale for cumulative weighing. If cement is
432 weighed cumulatively, weigh cement before other ingredients.

433
434 When proportioning for pavement or structures, keep bulk cement
435 scale and weigh hopper separate and distinct from aggregate weighing
436 equipment.

437
438 Use a springless-dial or beam-type batching scales. When using
439 beam-type scales, make provisions to show the operator that the required
440 load in the weighing hopper is approaching. Use devices that show
441 conditions within the last 200 pounds of load and within 50 pounds of
442 overload.

443 Maintain scale accuracy to 0.5 percent throughout the range of use.
444 Design poises to lock to prevent an unauthorized change of position. Use
445 scales inspected by the State Measurement Standards Branch of the
446 Department of Agriculture to ensure their continued accuracy. Provide not
447 less than ten 50-pound weights for testing scales.

448
449 Batching plants may be equipped to proportion aggregates and bulk
450 cement by automatic weighing devices.

451

452 **(6) Batching and Hauling.** When mixing is to be performed at the work
453 site, transport aggregates from batching plant to the mixer in batch boxes,
454 vehicle bodies, or other containers of adequate capacity and construction.
455 Use partitions to separate batches and prevent spilling from one
456 compartment to another while in transit or during dumping.

457
458 Transport bulk cement to the mixer in tight compartments carrying
459 the full quantity of cement required for the batch. Once the cement is placed
460 in contact with aggregates, batches must be mixed and placed within 1-1/2
461 hours of contact. Cement in original shipping packages may be transported
462 on top of aggregates. Ensure that each batch contains the number of sacks
463 required by the job mix.

464
465 Deliver batches to mixer intact. Charge each batch into the mixer
466 without loss of cement. When carrying more than one batch on a truck,
467 charge the batch into the mixer without spilling material from one batch
468 compartment into another.

469
470 **(D) Mixing.** Mix concrete in mechanically operated mixers. When accepted by
471 the Engineer, batches that do not exceed 1/3 cubic yard may be hand-mixed in
472 accordance with methods described at end of this subsection.

473
474 Use stationary or truck mixers that distribute materials thoroughly and
475 produce concrete uniform in color and appearance. When there is variation in
476 mixed concrete attributable to worn pickup or throw-over blades, the Engineer will
477 inspect the mixer. If the inspection reveals that blades are worn more than one
478 inch below the original height of the manufacturer's design, or are damaged repair
479 or replace blades. Upon request, make a copy of the manufacturer's design,
480 showing the dimensions and arrangement of blades.

481
482 Charge batches into central or truck mixers so that portion of mixing water
483 enters ahead of cement and aggregates. Deliver a uniform flow of water. Place
484 the entire amount of batch water in the mixer by end of the first quarter of the
485 mixing period. When mixers with multiple compartment drums are used, the time
486 required to transfer material between compartments will be included as mixing
487 time. Use drum rotation speed as designated by the manufacturer. If mixing does
488 not produce concrete of uniform and smooth texture, provide additional revolutions
489 at the same speed until thorough mixing of each concrete batch is attained. Begin
490 measuring mixing time from the time cement, aggregates, and 60 percent of water
491 are in the drum. Do not exceed the manufacturer's rated capacity for the volume
492 of concrete mixed in each batch.

493
494 Equip central or truck mixers with an attachment for automatically timing the
495 mixing of each concrete batch. The timing device must include an automatic
496 feature for locking the discharge chute and a device for warning the operator when
497 the required mixing duration has been met. If the timing or locking device fails to

498 operate, immediately furnish a clock or watch that indicates seconds, to the mixer
499 operator. If the timing device is not repaired within three days after becoming
500 inoperative, shut down batching operation until the timing device is repaired.
501

502 For stationary mixers, use mixing time between 50 seconds and 5 minutes.
503 Select mixing time, as necessary, to produce concrete that meets uniformity
504 criteria when tested in accordance with Section 11.3.3 of ASTM C94. The
505 Contractor may designate mixing time for which uniformity tests are to be
506 performed, provided mixing time is not less than 50 seconds or more than 5
507 minutes. Before using concrete for pavements or structures, mix concrete to meet
508 specified uniformity requirements. The Contractor must furnish labor, sampling
509 equipment, and materials required for conducting uniformity tests, including the
510 Box Test, and the Contractor's quality control for the concrete mixture. The
511 Engineer will not furnish for the Contractor's quality control, testing equipment,
512 e.g., scales, cubic measure, and air meter; and will not perform the Contractor's
513 quality control tests. The Engineer will not pay separately for the Contractor's
514 quality control, e.g., labor, equipment, materials, or testing, but will consider the
515 costs incidental to concrete. After batching and mixing operational procedures are
516 established, the Engineer will not allow changes in procedures without the
517 Contractor re-establishing procedures by conducting uniformity tests. Repeat
518 mixer performance tests whenever the appearance of concrete or coarse
519 aggregate content of samples is not complying with the requirements of ASTM
520 C94. For truck mixers, add four seconds to the specified mixing time if timing starts
521 as soon as the skip reaches its maximum raised position.
522

523 Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents or accepted by the
524 Engineer, concrete must be mixed at proportioning plant. Operate mixer at
525 agitating speed while in transit. Concrete may be truck-mixed only when cement
526 or cement and mixing water are added at the point of delivery. Begin mixing truck-
527 mixed concrete immediately after the introduction of mixing water to cement and
528 aggregates, or introduction of cement to aggregates.
529

530 Inclined-axis, revolving drum truck mixers must comply with Truck Mixer,
531 Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards TMMB 100-01, 15th
532 Revision, or later published by Truck Mixer Manufacturers Bureau. Truck mixers
533 must produce a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass of concrete and must
534 discharge concrete without segregation.
535

536 The manufacturer's standard metal rating plate must be attached to each
537 truck mixer, stating maximum rating capacity in terms of volume of mixed concrete
538 for various uses, and maximum and minimum mixing speeds. When using truck
539 mixers for mixing, adhere to the maximum capacity shown on the metal rating plate
540 for the volume of concrete in each batch.
541

542 Operate truck mixers at the mixing speed designated by the manufacturer,
543 but at not less than 6 or more than 18 revolutions per minute. Mix truck-mixed

544 concrete initially between 70 and 100 revolutions at manufacturer-designated
545 mixing speed, after ingredients, including water, are in the mixer. Water may be
546 added to the mixture not more than two times after the initial mixing is completed.
547 The addition of water at the project site must comply with the requirements of
548 Subsection 503.03 - Construction. Each time that water is added, turn the drum
549 an additional 30 revolutions or more at mixing speed until the concrete is mixed
550 uniformly.

551
552 When furnishing shrink-mixed concrete, transfer partially mixed concrete at
553 the central plant to a truck mixer. Apply requirements for truck-mixed concrete.
554 The Engineer will not credit the number of revolutions at mixing speed for partial
555 mixing in the central plant.

556
557 When accepted by the Engineer, concrete batches not exceeding 1/3 cubic
558 yard may be hand-mixed on a watertight, level platform. Measure the proper
559 amount of coarse aggregate in measuring boxes and spread it on the platform.
560 Spread fine aggregate on that coarse aggregate layer. Limit coarse and fine
561 aggregate layers to a total depth of one foot. Spread dry cement on this
562 mixture. Turn whole mass not less than two times dry. Add sufficient clean
563 water and distribute it evenly. Turn whole mass again, not less than three
564 times, not including placing in carriers or forms. Mortar mixers of appropriate
565 size may be used when accepted by the Engineer.

566
567 **(E) Transporting Mixed Concrete.** Transport central-mixed concrete to the
568 delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at speed designated by
569 the equipment manufacturer as agitating speed; or in non-agitating hauling
570 equipment, provided consistency and workability of mixed concrete upon
571 discharge at the delivery point suitable for placement and consolidation in place.
572 The mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point must comply with the
573 uniformity criteria when tested as specified in Section 12.5 of ASTM C94.

574
575 For revolving drum truck mixers transporting central-mixed concrete, limit
576 concrete volume to the manufacturer's rated capacity for agitator operation.
577 Maintain agitating speed for both revolving drum mixers and revolving blade type
578 agitators as designated on the manufacturer's metal data plate. Equip truck mixers
579 or truck agitators with electrically or mechanically actuated counters. Activate
580 counters after introducing cement to aggregates.

581
582 Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment must be smooth, watertight,
583 metal containers equipped with gates to permit control of concrete discharge.
584 Protect open-topped haul vehicle against the weather and wind with cover
585 accepted by the Engineer.

586
587 When hauling concrete in non-agitating trucks, complete discharge within
588 30 minutes after introducing mixing water to cement and aggregates.

589

590 When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting central-mixed
591 concrete to the delivery point, complete discharge within 1-1/2 hours, after the
592 introduction of mixing water to cement and aggregates, or cement to aggregates.
593 For truck-mixed concrete, complete concrete discharge within 1-1/2 hours. This
594 time limitation is permitted to be waived by the Engineer if after the 1-1/2-hour time
595 limit has been reached, the concrete has a slump that it can be placed, without the
596 addition of water to the batch and hydration of the concrete has not started, i.e.,
597 the temperature of the concrete is less than 90 degrees F or the required maximum
598 temperature of the concrete. Also, the set time is increased by the use of a retarder
599 in the mix design and acceptance of the increased set time is obtained before use
600 from the Engineer.

601
602 Submit delivery tickets from manufacturers of truck-mixed concrete and
603 central-mixed concrete with each truckload of concrete before unloading at the
604 jobsite. Printed, stamped, or written delivery ticket must include the following
605 information:

- 606
607 (1) Name of concrete plants.
- 608
609 (2) Serial number of the ticket.
- 610
611 (3) Date and truck number.
- 612
613 (4) Name of Contractor.
- 614
615 (5) Specific project, route, or designation of job (name and location).
- 616
617 (6) Specific class or designation of concrete in accordance with Contract
618 Documents.
- 619
620 (7) Quantity of concrete in cubic yards.
- 621
622 (8) Time of loading batch or mixing of cement and aggregates.
- 623
624 (9) Water added by the receiver of concrete and receiver's initials.
- 625
626 (10) Information that is necessary to calculate the total mixing water
627 added by the producer. Total mixing water includes free water on
628 aggregates, water, and water added by the truck operator from the mixer
629 tank at the project site.
- 630
631 (11) The amount of water held back from the batched concrete mix that
632 can be added to the concrete mix at the project and still not cause the mix
633 to exceed the accepted mix design water to cement ratio.
- 634
635 (12) Readings of non-resettable revolution counters of truck mixers after

601.03

636 the introduction of cement to aggregates, or introduction of mixing water to
637 cement aggregates

638
639 **(13)** Supplier's mix number or code and include the mix design name.

640
641 Furnish additional information designated by the Engineer and required by
642 job specifications upon request.

643
644 **(F) Consistency.** Regulate the quantity of water and admixtures used in
645 concrete mixes so that concrete consistency, as determined by the AASHTO T
646 119 test method, is within the nominal slump range specified in Table 601.03-3 -
647 Slump for Concrete. If the concrete slump exceeds the nominal slump, adjust
648 subsequent batches of the mixture. If slump exceeds maximum slump, the
649 Engineer will reject concrete unless it is solely deemed by the Engineer as
650 satisfactory for use.

651
652 The Engineer will also reject harsh or unworkable concrete that cannot be
653 properly placed. Remove rejected concrete at no increase in the contract price or
654 contract time.

655
656 Slump for concrete must be as specified in "Table 601.03-3 – Slump for
657 Concrete".

658

TABLE 601.03-3 - SLUMP FOR CONCRETE		
Type of Work	Nominal Slump Inches	*Maximum Slump Inches
Concrete Pavements	0 – 3	3-1/2
Reinforced Concrete Structures:		
Sections Over 12 Inches	0 – 4	5
Sections 12 Inches Thick or Less	2 – 5	6
Non-Reinforced Concrete Facilities	1 – 3	4
Concrete Placed Underwater	6 – 8	9
Bridge Decks	0 – 3	3-1/2

659 *A waiver to the maximum slump requirement may be requested from the Engineer.
660 Submit justification for the granting of the waiver request along with how the mix design's
661 components ensure that the mix will not segregate.

662
663 In adverse or difficult conditions that may affect the placement of concrete, the above
664 slump limitations may be exceeded for placement workability, with the addition of
665 admixture conforming to Subsection "711.03 – Admixtures", if the design mix redesign is
666 accepted by the Engineer in writing and the water-cement ratio is complies with Contract
667 Documents requirements. Provide additional cement and water, or admixture at no
668 increase in the contract price or contract time.

- 669
- 670 (G) **Forms.** Construct forms in accordance with applicable sections.
- 671
- 672 (H) **Placing Concrete.** Place concrete in accordance with applicable sections.
- 673
- 674 (I) **Finishing Concrete Surfaces.** Finish concrete surfaces in accordance
- 675 with applicable sections.
- 676
- 677 (J) **Curing Concrete.** Cure concrete in accordance with applicable sections.
- 678

679 **601.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure concrete in accordance with the
680 applicable sections.

681
682 **601.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted concrete under the
683 applicable sections.”

684
685
686
687
688

END OF SECTION 601

1 **SECTION 605 — UNDERDRAINS**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **605.04 - Measurement** lines 60 to 61 to read as follows:

6
7 **"605.04 Measurement.**

8
9 **(A)** The Engineer will measure underdrains per linear feet in accordance with
10 the contract documents.

11
12 **(B)** The Engineer will measure underdrain cleanouts per each in accordance
13 with the contract documents."

14
15 **(II)** Amend 605.05 - Payment lines 63 to 76 to read as follows:

16
17 **"605.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay item listed below
18 at contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be
19 full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

20
21 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the
22 proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
6-Inch Perforated PVC Underdrain	Linear Foot
(1) 40% of the contract unit price upon completion of excavating to the required dimensions and grade.	
(2) 20% of the contract unit price upon completion of installing geotextile fabric.	
(3) 40% of the contract unit price upon completion of placing untreated permeable base and perforated pipe and wrapping geotextile fabric.	
Underdrain Cleanout	Each

23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39 The Engineer will pay for the concrete underdrain outlet under Section 503 –
40 Concrete Structures."

41
42
43
44
45 **END OF SECTION 605**

SECTION 629 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **Subsection 629.03(B) – Temporary Pavement Markings** by revising the third paragraph from line 62 to 63 to read:

“Maintain and replace temporary pavement markings, flexible delineators, and barricades.”

(II) Amend **Table 629.03 – 1 – Temporary Pavement Markings** to read as follows:

“TABLE 629.03-1 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS	
TYPE	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
Passing Permitted - Both Sides	Single 4-inch yellow stripe 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center with Type D markers spaced 40 feet on center and located on center of 5-foot length of stripe.
Passing Prohibited - Both Sides	Double solid 4-inch yellow stripes with Type D markers placed 20 feet on center on one of 4-inch yellow stripes selected by the Engineer.
Passing Permitted - One Side Only	Single continuous 4-inch yellow stripe with Type D markers placed on stripe 20 feet on center on no-passing side and single 4-inch yellow stripes 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center on passing side.
Lane Lines - Lane Changing Permitted	Single 4-inch yellow or white stripe 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center with Type C or Type D markers spaced 40 feet on center.
Lane Lines - Lane Changing Prohibited	Double solid 4-inch white stripes with Type C markers placed 20 feet on center on one of the 4-inch white stripes selected by the Engineer.
Crosswalk	Two 12-inch white transverse lines spaced 8 feet on center or as ordered by the Engineer.
Stop Line	Single 12-inch white transverse line.
Note: Paint may be used for temporary markings in areas where final paving is not complete.”	

(III) Amend **Subsection 629.03(C) – Permanent Pavement Markings** by adding the following after line 267:

19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

“(5) Thermoplastic Hot Spray Pavement Marking.

(a) Equipment. Use equipment constructed for preparation and application of thermoplastic hot spray pavement marking.

Equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of material. Conveying parts of equipment shall be constructed to prevent accumulation and clogging.

Use applicator capable of containing minimum of 125 pounds of molten material.

Provide kettle for melting and heating composition. Equip kettle with automatic thermostat control device so that heating can be done by controlled heat transfer liquid rather than direct flame.

Equip and arrange applicator and kettle in accordance with National Fire Underwriters requirements.

Mixing and conveying parts, including the spray gun, shall maintain material at molten temperature.

Apply beads to entire surface of completed stripe by automatic bead dispenser attached to hot spray applicator.

Equip bead dispenser with automatic cutoff control synchronized with cutoff of thermoplastic material.

Use equipment that provides for varying spray widths to produce varying widths of traffic markings.

Use mobile and maneuverable applicator that is capable of following straight lines and making curves in true arcs.

(b) Application. Clean off dirt, debris, blaze, paint, tape, and grease. Apply thermoplastic hot spray pavement marking only when pavement surface is dry.

Use equipment that can apply material in variable widths from 2 inches to 12 inches. Apply material for full width of stripe in one application or pass.

On concrete pavements, on HMA pavements more than seven days old, and on HMA pavements paved within seven days containing less than 6 percent bituminous asphalt, pre-stripe application area with binder material, primer, or prime seal coat recommended by pavement marker manufacturer.

66
67 Line thickness, as viewed from lateral cross section, shall
68 measure not less than 3/32 inch at edges, and not less than 1/8
69 inch in center.

70
71 Where required by the contract documents to apply new
72 markings over existing markings, bond new line over old line so that
73 no splitting or separation takes place during its useful life.

74
75 Provide finished lines with well-defined edges, free of
76 waviness.”

77
78 **(IV)** Amend **629.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 292 to 294 to read as
79 follows:

80
81 **“629.04 Measurement.**

82
83 (A) The Engineer will measure thermoplastic per linear foot in
84 accordance with the contract documents. The longitudinal pavement
85 markings will be measured per linear foot as a single stripe for the
86 width specified in the contract and in the proposal.

87
88 The Engineer will not measure temporary pavement markings
89 including flexible delineator posts with reflector markers or Type I
90 Barricades and temporary signs installed for the longitudinal guidance
91 of public traffic over reconstructed areas, cold planed surfaces, newly
92 paved surfaces or other unmarked or scarified areas for payment.

93
94 The Contractor shall consider the work required for the removal of
95 pavement markings incidental to the various contract items, except as
96 provided in the proposal or elsewhere in the contract. If the contract
97 stipulates that the Engineer will make payment for the removal of
98 pavement markings, the Engineer will measure the removal of
99 pavement markings.

100
101 (B) The Engineer will measure the pavement markers per each for the
102 types shown in the proposal.

103
104 (C) The Engineer will measure pavement arrows and words per each in
105 accordance with the contract documents.”

106
107
108 **(V)** Amend **629.05 – Payment** by revising lines 296 to 330 to read as follows:

109
110 **“629.05 Payment.**

112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150

(A) The Engineer will pay for thermoplastic and preformed pavement marking tape at the contract price per linear foot according to the contract, complete in place, including primers.

The contract unit price paid shall be full compensation for furnishing labors, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing the work involved in furnishing and installing pavement markings complete in place according to the contract.

The Engineer will not pay for the temporary pavement markings including flexible delineator posts with reflector markers or Type I Barricades and temporary signs installed for the longitudinal guidance of public traffic over reconstructed areas, paved surfaces or other unmarked or scarified areas for payment if not shown in the proposal separately. The Engineer will consider them incidental to the various contract items.

(B) The Engineer will pay for the various types of pavement markers at the contract price per each according to the contract, complete in place, including adhesives.

(C) The Engineer will pay for pavement arrows and words at the contract price per each according to the contract.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
6-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Linear Foot
Pavement Arrow (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Each
Pavement Word (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Each
Type C Pavement Marker	Each”

END OF SECTION 629

1 Make the following Section a part of the Standard Specifications:
2

3 **SECTION 636 – E-CONSTRUCTION**
4

5
6 **636.01 Description.** This section specifies requirements for performing the Project in
7 a “paperless” manner, using electronic tools for all submittals, communications, quantity
8 tracking, testing, and sampling, scheduling, quality control, and performance monitoring.
9

10 **636.02 General Requirements.** The Contractor shall implement the use of the E-
11 Construction platform, as provided by the HDOT and directed by the Engineer, for use
12 throughout the project. Paper-based or hard copy submittals will not be accepted.
13

14 This Special Provision shall take precedence over all other Specification sections
15 with respect to providing and receiving paper copy communications, submittals, and any
16 project records. Where conflicts exist, and a decision between a hard-copy item and a
17 corresponding electronic version is needed, the electronic version shall be selected,
18 unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
19

20 **636.03 Construction**
21

22 **(A) Plans and Specifications.** Project drawings will not be provided to the
23 Contractor in hard copy format. An electronic version will be provided in the E-
24 Construction platform for use during the project.
25

26 The Contractor shall note all changes to the work, including all
27 subcontractor’s work, in electronic format using the E-Construction platform Red
28 annotations shall be used to note changes. Blue annotations shall be used for any
29 additional notes that will be helpful for the State in interpreting the field posted
30 drawings. Other drafting standards may be implemented by the Engineer and shall
31 be adhered to by the Contractor. Changes shall be input by the Contractor and
32 reviewed by the Engineer monthly. The Contractor shall make any changes that
33 the Engineer requires.
34

35 **(B) Submittals.** The Contractor shall provide all required submittals, as listed
36 within the contract documents, via the E-Construction platform. All review,
37 approval, and resubmittal regarding submittals shall also be documented within
38 the E-Construction platform
39

40 **(C) Correspondence.** Electronic mail (email) shall be the preferred method of
41 electronic communication. All communications that affect project scope, schedule,
42 cost, or quality, including changes and requests for information, shall be submitted
43 as directed by the Engineer.
44

45 **(D) Prosecution and Progress.** The Contractor shall provide all
46 administrative, management, and project support documents required by various
47 specification sections, using the E-Construction platform. These elements include,
48 but are not limited to:

- 49 (1) Preconstruction Submittals (Section 108.03)
- 50 (2) Correspondence regarding Contract Time and Delays (Section
51 108.05)
- 52 (3) Progress Schedules (Section 108.06)
- 53 (4) Weekly Meeting preparatory materials (Section 108.07)
- 54 (5) Samples, certifications, material data, installation instructions, and
55 shop drawings (Sections 105 and 106)
- 56 (6) Field-posted Drawings (Section 648)
- 57 (7) Pre-Final Inspection submittals (Section 108.13)
- 58 (8) Warranty documentation (Section 108.17)
- 59 (9) Project Closing Documents (Section 108.19)
- 60
- 61

62 In addition to the foregoing, the Contractor shall provide any other
63 materials, correspondence, and submittals using the E-Construction
64 platform as directed by the Engineer.
65

66 **(E) Resources.** The Contractor shall provide a comprehensive list of
67 Contractor labor and equipment, including all subcontractor labor and equipment,
68 that will be deployed on the project, using spreadsheet-based templates provided
69 in the E-Construction platform. All template fields shall be completed. The
70 submitted information shall comply with the requirements of Specification Section
71 108 – Prosecution and Progress (identification of labor and equipment resources)
72 and Specification Section 109 - Measurement and Payment (cost data) and
73 represent all individual personnel with labor categories and rates, and all
74 equipment owned or rented, with associated rates, on this project. Updates for
75 additional personnel or equipment shall be accomplished by the Contractor at will
76 and shall be completed when directed by the Engineer.
77

78 **636.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure additional E-Construction
79 programs, additional licenses, or additional equipment, if ordered by the Engineer, on a
80 force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions
81 and Compensation.

82
83 **636.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the additional E-Construction programs,
84 additional licenses, or additional equipment, on a force account basis in accordance with
85 Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

86
87 The Engineer may withhold progress payment until the Contractor is in compliance
88 with all E-Construction requirements.

89
90

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Additional E-Construction Programs, additional licenses or additional equipment	Force Account

91
92
93
94
95

96 An estimated amount for force account may be allocated in the proposal schedule
97 under “Additional E-Construction Programs, Additional Licenses or Additional
98 Equipment.” The actual amount to be paid will be the sum shown on accepted force
99 account records.

100
101
102
103
104

END SECTION 636

1 **SECTION 638 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER**

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **638.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 130 to 131 to read as follows:

“638.04 Measurement. The Engineer will measure curb, both new and reset, per linear foot in accordance with the contract documents. The Engineer will measure along the front face of the curb at the finished grade elevation.”

(II) Amend **638.05 – Payment** by revising lines 133 to 148 to read as follows:

“638.05 Payment. The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of curb at the contract unit price per linear foot for each type of curb specified.

Payment will be full compensation for work prescribed in this section and contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Curb, Type 2D	Linear Foot”

END OF SECTION 638

1 **SECTION 641 – HYDRO-MULCH SEEDING**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **Subsection 641.02(B) – Fertilizer** by revising the section from
6 line 33 to 36 to read:

7
8 **“(B) Fertilizer.** Proper fertilizer shall be used in hydro-mulch mix,
9 depending on condition of soil. Apply at rates and in amounts consistent
10 with manufacturer’s specifications. Contractor shall provide a Soil Analysis
11 Report, if requested by Engineer, and shall use report to determine
12 quantity and ratio of fertilizer for sustained growth of grass. Submit
13 recommendations from a licensed Landscape Architect when deviating
14 from the application rates and amounts above.”

15
16
17 **(II)** Amend **Subsection 641.03(A) – Seeding** by revising the first paragraph
18 from line 100 to 103 to read:

19
20 **“(A) Seeding.** Apply seeded mulch within the timeframe in Subsection
21 209.03(B) – Construction Requirements, if temporary stabilization will not
22 be utilized, after completion of slopes or portion of slope when exposed
23 face attains height of 15 feet. Notify Engineer not less than 24 hours
24 ahead of hydro-mulch seeding operation. Do not hydro-mulch until the
25 Engineer inspects and accepts areas for planting.”

26
27 **(III)** Amend **Section 641.04 Measurement**, from line 173 to 174 to read as
28 follows:

29
30 **“641.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure hydro-mulch seeding
31 per square yard in accordance with the contract documents.”

32
33 **(IV)** Amend **Section 641.05 Payment**, from line 176 to 185, to read as
34 follows:

35
36 **“641.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted hydro-mulch
37 seeding at the contract price per square yard. Payment will be full compensation
38 for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

39
40 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the proposal
41 schedule:

42

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Hydro-mulch Seeding	Square Yard”

43
44
45
46

47 **END OF SECTION 641**

1 **SECTION 645 - WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **645.03 Construction** from line 64 to 66 to read as follows:

6
7 “Furnish two flaggers or police officers for each location that requires work
8 zone traffic control. If TCP is included in the contract documents, furnish
9 number of flaggers or police officers indicated in TCP.”

10
11 **(II)** Amend **645.03 (B) Construction Signs** from line 162 to 169 by changing all
12 references to “Construction Signs” to read “**Work Zone Signs**”.

13
14 **(III)** Amend **Subsection 645.03 Construction** by adding this paragraph after line
15 170 to read as follows:

16
17 **“(1) Covers.** Use sign covers when existing signs confuse the public or
18 are in conflict with TCP signs installed. Sign covers shall be commercially
19 manufactured and accepted by the Engineer before use. Sign covers shall at
20 all times and under all conditions not allow any portion of the sign being
21 covered to be visible. If more than one side of the sign has words or symbols
22 cover all sides of the sign until needed. “Homemade” or “field made” covers
23 shall not be used. Covering of sign identification markings are not required if
24 that is the only markings on that side of the sign. Sign covers shall be
25 maintained.

26
27 Removal of the existing sign in lieu of the use of sign covers may be
28 acceptable to the Engineer provided the previously removed existing sign is
29 immediately reinstalled when directed. Removal of existing post(s) and
30 mounting hardware is required if not used to mount the new TCP sign. New
31 mounting hardware shall be used to mount the TCP signs if the existing
32 hardware is in an unacceptable condition in the opinion of the Engineer. In
33 addition, should the sign or post during storage, in the opinion of the
34 Engineer, become unacceptable or lost or stolen the Contractor shall replace
35 the sign or post with a new sign or post. Use new hardware to reinstall the
36 sign regardless whether it is an existing sign or new.”

37
38 **(IV)** Amend **Subsection 645.03 (F) Lane Closures** Lines 249 by changing
39 “3:00 p.m.” to “3:30 p.m.”.

40
41 **(V)** Amend **Subsection 645.03 (F) Lane Closures** Line 254 by changing
42 “Oahu” to “Kauai”.

43
44 **(VI)** Amend **Subsection 645.03 (F) Lane Closures** Line 287 by changing
45 “5:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.” to “6:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m.
46 and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m.”.

48 **(VII)** Amend **Subsection 645.03 (G) Advisory Signs** from Line 314 to Line 324 to
49 read as follows:

50
51 **“(G) Advisory Signs.** Advisory signs are not required for this project.”

52
53 **(VIII)** Amend **Subsection 645.03 (H) Advertisement** from Line 391 to Line 392 to
54 read as follows:

55
56 “Place advertisement for three (3) consecutive days and within one week
57 before traffic pattern changes, in publication as ordered by the Engineer. In lieu of
58 the advertisement(s), the Engineer may substitute the use of two portable
59 changeable message boards and accessories at no additional cost for three (3)
60 days for each required advertisement.”

61
62 **(IX)** Amend **Subsection 645.04 - Measurement** from line 394 to line 403 to read
63 as follows:

64
65 **“645.04 Measurement.**

66
67 **(A)** Traffic control as specified in Subsection 645.03 – Construction
68 including sign covers and the initial advertisement(s) will be measured on contract
69 lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.

70
71 **(B)** The Engineer will measure additional police officers, additional traffic
72 control devices, and additional advertisements, if ordered by the Engineer, on a
73 force account basis, in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account
74 Provisions and Compensation.’

75
76 **(X)** Amend **Subsection 645.05 - Payment** from lines 405 to 428 to read:

77
78 **“645.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted traffic control,
79 additional police officers, and additional traffic control devices, and additional
80 advertisements at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal
81 schedule. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section
82 and the contract documents.

83
84 The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the
85 proposal schedule:

86	87 Pay Item	88 Pay Unit
89	Traffic Control	Lump Sum
90		
91	Additional Police Officers, Additional Traffic Control Devices, 92 and Additional Advertisements	Force Account
93		

94 An estimated amount for the force account may be allocated in the proposal
95 schedule under “Additional Police Officers, Additional Traffic Control Devices, and

96 Additional Advertisements”, but the actual amount to be paid will be the sum shown
97 on the accepted force account records, whether this sum be more or less than the
98 estimated amount allocated in the proposal schedule.
99

100 The Engineer will not pay for request submittals. The Engineer will not
101 consider claims for additional compensation of late submittals or requests by
102 Contractor.”
103

104

105

106

END OF SECTION 645

1 Make the following Section a part of the Standard Specifications:
2

3 **“SECTION 671 – PROTECTION OF THREATENED AND ENDANGERED**
4 **SPECIES**
5

6 **671.01 Description.** The endangered Hawaiian hoary bat or ‘ōpe‘ape‘a
7 (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) may roost, forage, and rear young in the general
8 vicinity of the proposed project. The project site is located in a known flight corridor
9 for the endangered Hawaiian petrel or ‘ua‘u (*Pterodroma sandwichensis*), the
10 endangered Hawai‘i distinct population segment (DPS) of the band-rumped storm-
11 petrel or ‘ake‘ake (*Oceanodroma castro*), and the threatened Newell’s shearwater
12 or ‘a‘o (*Puffinus auricularis newelli*), hereinafter referred to as Hawaiian seabirds.
13 Endangered Hawaiian waterbirds, including the Hawaiian stilt or ae‘o (*Himantopus*
14 *mexicanus knudseni*), the Hawaiian coot or ‘alae ke‘oke‘o (*Fulica americana alai*),
15 the Hawaiian gallinule or ‘alae ‘ula (*Gallinula galeata sandvicensis*), and the
16 Hawaiian duck or koloa (*Anas wyvilliana*) are known to be in the general vicinity of
17 the project and may be attracted to the project staging areas even in sub-optimal
18 locations if water is present. Also, to be considered are the threatened Hawaiian
19 goose or nēnē (*Branta sandvicensis*) and the Hawaiian Short-Eared Owl or pueo
20 (*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*), both which may use construction staging areas or
21 areas adjacent to the roadway.
22

23 The Contractor shall protect these threatened and endangered species
24 throughout the construction duration.
25

26 **671.02 Materials.** None
27

28 **671.03 Construction.**
29

30 **(A) Pre-Construction and Construction Requirements.** The
31 Contractor shall comply with the following conditions and notes in the
32 Contract Plans:
33

34 **(1) Hawaiian Hoary Bat.** Hawaiian hoary bats nest in both
35 native and non-native woody vegetation. Incorporate these
36 measures to avoid and minimize project-related adverse effects to
37 the Hawaiian hoary bat.
38

39 **(a)** There shall be no disturbance, removal, or trimming of
40 woody plants greater than 15 feet (4.6 meters) tall during the
41 bat birthing and pup rearing season (June 1 through
42 September 15).
43

44 **(b)** Barbed wire shall not be used for fencing.
45

46 **(2) Hawaiian Seabirds.** Hawaiian seabirds may traverse the
47 project area at night during breeding, nesting and fledgling season,
48 which extends from March 1 through December 15. Permanent
49 lighting poses a very high risk of seabird attraction so new highway
50 lighting should not be installed to protect seabird flyways and

51 preserve the night sky. Additional or increased lighting exacerbates
52 the problem of Newell's shearwater fallout.
53

54 **(a)** Fallout shall be defined as the occurrence of seabirds
55 being harmed, injured or killed and falling to the ground due to:
56 1) collision with structures such as wires, poles, or other
57 objects; 2) light attraction and the resulting collision with
58 structure associated with or near the light sources; or, 3) the
59 exhaustion from circling the light source.
60

61 **(b)** If nighttime work will be required in conjunction with the
62 development of the project, incorporate these measures to
63 avoid and minimize project-related adverse effects to
64 Hawaiian seabirds:
65

66 **(c)** Before beginning any work at the project site, the
67 Contractor shall:
68

69 1. Collect information regarding the protection of
70 seabirds and seabird fallout.
71

72 2. Submit to the Engineer for acceptance a protection
73 of seabirds training plan including a detailed description
74 of information and materials the Contractor intends to
75 use in the training classes. The training plan shall be
76 submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least fifteen
77 (15) days in advance of the class. If the Engineer
78 rejects the training plan, the Contractor shall revise and
79 promptly propose another training plan.
80

81 3. Disseminate information regarding the protection of
82 seabirds and seabird fallout by conducting training
83 classes for all employees, subcontractors, suppliers
84 and other personnel working on the project, including
85 HDOT personnel, on such topics as the Save Our
86 Shearwater (SOS) program, proper use of temporary
87 lighting, procedures to store and report downed
88 seabirds, and the consequences of non-compliance
89 with the laws regarding threatened and endangered
90 seabirds. The Engineer may request for additional
91 topics related to seabirds to be included in the training
92 classes.
93

94 Training classes shall be taught by authorized
95 representatives of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
96 (USFWS), the Department of Land and Natural
97 Resources, the SOS program or other qualified
98 personnel accepted by the Engineer.
99

100 4. Furnish the Engineer with evidence that the
101 Contractor has held training classes, including the
102 dates of the classes, identify who conducted the
103 training, and the content and nature of the training.
104

105 (d) The Contractor shall comply to the following
106 construction requirements:
107

108 1. As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall
109 conduct additional training classes during the project to
110 update all employees, subcontractors, suppliers, HDOT
111 personnel and other personnel on new and/or updated
112 information regarding the protection of seabirds and
113 seabird fallout.
114

115 2. No permanent streetlights shall be installed as part
116 of the project.
117

118 3. All temporary lights used for night work (between
119 sunset and sunrise) shall contain less than 2%
120 wavelengths less than 550 nm, and shall be downward-
121 facing and shielded so the bulb can only be seen from
122 below. Temporary lights shall include but are not limited
123 to flood lights, light towers, lights for construction
124 equipment and other lights as determined by the
125 Engineer. All traffic control devices, including warning
126 lights, arrow boards, portable changeable message
127 signs and other lighting device as determined by the
128 Engineer shall be shielded.
129

130 4. Lights shall be turned off when human activity is not
131 occurring in the lighted area or install automatic motion
132 sensor switches and timer controls on all outdoor lights.
133

134 5. Nighttime construction and the use of all temporary
135 lights shall cease during the peak seabird fledgling
136 period (September 15 through December 15).
137

138 6. Where fences extend above vegetation, durable
139 scare tape or bird deterrent shall be integrated into the
140 fence to increase visibility and minimize fence strikes.
141

142 7. For powerlines and other cables, exposure above
143 vegetation height and vertical profile shall be
144 minimized.
145

146 8. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain a small
147 (approximately 10" x 12" x 19"), portable cat kennel on
148 site to temporarily hold a downed seabird. The
149 Contractor shall obtain acceptance of the cat kennel
150 from the Engineer prior to use.
151

152 9. If a downed dead seabird is found, the Contractor
153 shall contact the USFWS (Ms. Megan Laut at 808-792-
154 9400), the Kauai Branch Division of Forestry and
155 Wildlife (DOFAW) Office at (808) 274-3433 or SOS at
156 (808) 635-5117 within twenty four (24) hours.
157

158 10. If the downed seabird is alive, the Contractor shall:

159 a. Pick up the seabird from behind as soon
160 as possible using a clean towel, t-shirt or cloth by
161 gently wrapping it around its back and wings.
162

163 b. Place the seabird in the cat kennel and
164 immediately contact the SOS Program
165 Coordinator at 808-635-5117 for further
166 instructions on where to deliver the seabird.
167

168 c. Deliver the seabird to the location
169 determined by the coordinator of the SOS
170 program and as directed by the Engineer.
171

172 d. Keep the seabird in a cool, quiet location
173 and out of direct sunlight with adequate
174 ventilation.
175

176 e. The Contractor and any personnel on-
177 site shall not feed, provide water, handle or
178 release the seabird.
179

180
181 (e) The Contractor shall maintain records of all downed
182 seabirds for the duration of the project. The records shall
183 include the date, time, location and condition (dead or alive)
184 the seabird was found and delivered. Submit a copy of the
185 records to the Engineer after finding each and every downed
186 seabird.
187

188 (3) **Hawaiian Waterbirds.** Hawaiian waterbirds occupy fresh
189 and brackish water marshes, coastal estuaries and natural or
190 manmade ponds. Hawaiian stilts also occupy areas with ephemeral
191 or persistent standing water, conditions of which can be found in
192 culverts and drainage structures. Threats to these species from this

193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240

project may include predation, reduced reproductive success, disturbance from human activity and injury or mortality from vehicle strikes.

The Contractor shall incorporate these measures to avoid and minimize project-related adverse effects to Hawaiian waterbirds:

(a) In areas where known presence of Hawaiian waterbirds occurs, post, implement and enforce reduced speed limits, and inform project personnel and Contractors of the presence of these endangered species on-site.

(b) If water resources are located within or adjacent to the project site, employ applicable best management practices (BMPs) regarding work in aquatic environments.

(c) Where appropriate habitat occurs within the vicinity of the project area, survey for Hawaiian waterbirds and nests prior to initiation of project work using survey biologists familiar with the species' biology. Survey biologists should be trained and capable of identifying adults and juveniles of each species, nesting behaviors, and nests. Repeat surveys again within three (3) days of project initiation and after any subsequent delay of work of three (3) or more days (during which the birds may attempt to nest).

(d) If a nest or active brood is found, the Contractor shall:

1. Contact the USFWS (Ms. Megan Laut at 808-792-9400) or the Kauai Branch DOFAW Office at (808) 274-3433 within twenty-four (24) hours for further guidance.

2. Establish and maintain a 100-ft buffer around all active nests and/or broods until the chicks/ducklings have fledged. Do not conduct potentially disruptive activities or habitat alteration within this buffer.

3. A biological monitor that is familiar with the species' biology shall be present on the project site during all construction or earth moving activities until the chicks/ducklings fledge to ensure that Hawaiian waterbirds and nests are not adversely affected.

(4) **Hawaiian Goose.** Hawaiian goose or nēnē uses various habitat types. Threats to the species from this project include disturbance from human presence, and injury and mortality from vehicle strikes. An increased human presence at the project site could disturb nēnē nesting, foraging, or loafing in the area.

241
242 The Contractor shall incorporate these measures to avoid and
243 minimize project-related adverse effects to the nēnē:

244
245 (a) Nēnē in or near the project area shall not be
246 approached, fed, or disturbed in any way.

247
248 (b) All food and or beverage waste shall be disposed of in
249 appropriate, covered trash receptacles.

250
251 (c) If nēnē are observed loafing, foraging, or otherwise
252 present within the project area during the breeding season
253 (September 1 through April 30), halt work and have a trained
254 biologist familiar with nēnē nesting behavior shall survey for
255 nests in and around the project area prior to resumption of any
256 work. Surveys shall be repeated after any subsequent delay
257 of work of three (3) or more days (during which the birds may
258 attempt to nest).

259
260 (d) If a nest is identified within a radius of 150 feet of the
261 project area, or a previously undiscovered nest is found within
262 the 150 feet radius after work begins, all work shall cease
263 immediately, and the Contractor shall contact the USFWS
264 (Ms. Megan Laut at 808-792-9400) or the Kauai Branch
265 DOFAW Office at (808) 274-3433 for further guidance.

266
267 (e) Reduced speed limits shall be posted and
268 implemented in areas where nēnē are known to be present,
269 and project personnel and Contractors will be informed of the
270 presence of endangered species on-site.

271
272 (f) There shall be no feeding of birds or dogs on the
273 project site.

274
275 **(5) Hawaiian Short-Eared Owl.** Hawaiian short-eared owl
276 or pueo use a variety of habitats, including wet and dry forests, but
277 are most common in open habitats such as grasslands, shrublands,
278 and montane parklands, including urban areas. Threats to the
279 species from this project include disturbance from human presence,
280 and injury and mortality from vehicle strikes. An increased human
281 presence at the project site could disturb pueo nesting, foraging, or
282 loafing in the area.

283
284 The Contractor shall incorporate these measures to avoid and
285 minimize project-related adverse effects to the pueo:

286
287 (a) Prior to any potential vegetative alteration, especially
288 ground-based disturbance, conduct a line survey during
289 crepuscular hours through the project area.
290

291 (b) If a pueo nest is discovered, establish and maintain a
292 minimum buffer of 350 feet around the nest until the chicks
293 are capable of flight.

294
295 **(6) Best Management Practices (BMPs) Regarding Work in**
296 **Aquatic Environments.** Where work may affect aquatic
297 environments, the Contractor shall incorporate these measures to
298 avoid or minimize impacts to fish and wildlife:

299
300 (a) Authorized dredging or filling-related activities that
301 may result in the temporary or permanent loss of aquatic
302 habitats will be designed to avoid direct, negative impacts to
303 aquatic habitats beyond the planned project area.

304
305 (b) Dredging or filling in the marine environment should be
306 scheduled to avoid coral spawning and recruitment periods,
307 and sea turtle nesting and hatching periods. Because these
308 periods are variable throughout the Pacific Islands, the
309 relevant local, state, or federal fish and wildlife resource
310 agency will be contacted for site specific guidance.

311
312 (c) Turbidity and siltation from project-related work will be
313 minimized and contained within the project area by silt
314 containment devices and curtailing work during flooding or
315 adverse tidal and weather conditions. BMPs will be
316 maintained for the life of the construction period until turbidity
317 and siltation within the project area is stabilized. All project
318 construction-related debris and sediment containment
319 devices will be removed and disposed of at an approved site.

320
321 (d) All project construction-related materials and
322 equipment (dredges, vessels, backhoes, silt curtains, etc.) to
323 be placed in an aquatic environment will be inspected for
324 pollutants including, but not limited to; marine fouling
325 organisms, grease, oil, etc., and cleaned to remove pollutants
326 prior to use. Project related activities should not result in any
327 debris disposal, non-native species introductions, or attraction
328 of non-native pests to the affected or adjacent aquatic or
329 terrestrial habitats. Implementing both a litter-control plan and
330 a Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point plan (HACCP –
331 see <https://www.fws.gov/policy/A1750fw1.html>) can help to
332 prevent attraction and introduction of non-native species.

333
334 (e) Project construction-related materials (fill, revetment
335 rock, pipe, etc.) should not be stockpiled in, or in close
336 proximity to aquatic habitats and should be protected from
337 erosion (e.g., with filter fabric, etc.), to prevent materials from
338 being carried into waters by wind, rain, or high surf.

339
340 (f) Fueling of project-related vehicles and equipment will
341 take place away from the aquatic environment and a

342 contingency plan to control petroleum products accidentally
343 spilled during the project will be developed. The plan will be
344 retained on site with the person responsible for compliance
345 with the plan. Absorbent pads and containment booms will be
346 stored on-site to facilitate the clean-up of accidental petroleum
347 releases.

348
349 **(g)** All deliberately exposed soil or under-layer materials
350 used in the project near water will be protected from erosion
351 and stabilized as soon as possible with geotextile, filter fabric
352 or native or non-invasive vegetation matting, hydro-seeding,
353 etc.

354
355 **(B) Compliance Requirements.** The Contractor shall protect all
356 species noted above for the duration of construction. Failure to comply with
357 the construction requirements, harm or a taking of an individual during the
358 construction duration shall be enforceable by the USFWS as set forth by
359 the Endangered Species Act and the DOFAW as set forth under the
360 provisions of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, Chapter 195D, Conservation of
361 Aquatic Life, Wildlife, and Land Plants. Resultant penalties and/or fines shall
362 be at the Contractor's expense without cost or liability to the State.

363
364 **671.03 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure the work required for the
365 protection of threatened and endangered species on a force account basis in
366 accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and
367 Compensation and as ordered by the Engineer.

368
369 **671.04 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted protection of
370 threatened and endangered species on a force account basis in accordance with
371 Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation. Payment will
372 be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section, by the Engineer, and
373 in the contract documents.

374
375 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the
376 proposal schedule:

377

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Protection of Threatened and Endangered Species	Force Account

381
382 An estimated amount may be allocated in the proposal schedule under
383 "Protection of Threatened and Endangered Species", but the actual amount to be
384 paid will be the sum shown on the accepted force account records, whether this
385 sum be more or less than the estimated amount allocated in the proposal
386 schedule."

387
388
389 **END OF SECTION 671**

1 **SECTION 699 – MOBILIZATION**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I) Amend 699.03 Applicability** by revising from lines 21 to 24 to read as
6 follows:

7
8 **“699.03 Applicability.** Maximum bid allowed for this item is an amount not to
9 exceed 6 percent of the sum of all items excluding the bid price of this item.”

10
11 **(II) Amend 699.05 Payment** by revising from lines 44 to 47 to read as follows:

12
13 “Mobilization (Not to exceed 6 percent of the sum of all items
14 excluding the bid price of this item) Lump Sum”

15
16
17
18
19
20 **END OF SECTION 699**

SECTION 703 – AGGREGATES

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **TABLE 703.01-3 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING REQUIREMENTS, HAWAII AND KAUAI** to read as follows:

“

Sieve Sizes	Percent Passing by Weight	
	Calcareous Sand	Crusher Screenings
3/8 Inch	100	100
No. 4	95 – 100	95 - 100
No. 8	-	50 - 85
No. 16	-	32 - 60
No. 30	-	-
No. 50	-	15 - 30
No. 100	0 – 5	5 - 20

“

END OF SECTION 703

1 **SECTION 717 – CULLET AND CULLET-MADE MATERIALS**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I) Amend Subsection 717.01 – Cullet and Cullet-Aggregate Mixtures as**
6 **Construction Materials** by revising the third paragraph from line 16 to 20 to
7 read:

8
9 “Debris shall not exceed values specified in Tables 717.02-1 - Cullet in
10 Roadway Applications, 717.03-1 - Cullet in Utility Applications, and 717.04-1 -
11 Cullet in Drainage Applications. Debris is defined as deleterious material that
12 includes plastics, papers, and non-ceramic constituents of cullet. Hazardous
13 material will not be allowed in cullet such as but not limited to, TV or other
14 cathode ray tubes, fluorescent light bulbs, and any toxic or hazardous materials.
15 Test cullet stockpile for toxic or hazardous materials every 90 days and submit
16 the results to the Engineer.”

17
18 **(II) Amend Subsection 717.01 – Cullet and Cullet-Aggregate Mixtures as**
19 **Construction Materials** by adding the following paragraph after line 21:

20
21 “Cullet shall not be used in concrete.”

22
23 **(III) Amend Table 717.03-1 – Cullet in Utility Applications** from line 37 to
24 line 39 to read:

25

TABLE 717.03-1 - CULLET IN UTILITY APPLICATIONS		
Utility Trench Bedding and Backfill Applications	Maximum Cullet Content (Percent By Weight)	Maximum Debris Level (Percent By Weight Of Cullet)
Sewer Pipes	25	0.3
Electrical Conduits	25	0.3
Fiber Optic Lines	25	0.3

26
27

28
29
30
31

(IV) Amend **Table 717.04-1 – Cullet in Drainage Applications** from line 47 to line 49 to read:

TABLE 717.04-1 - CULLET IN DRAINAGE APPLICATIONS		
Drainage Fill Applications	Maximum Cullet Content (Percent By Weight)	Maximum Debris Level (Percent By Weight Of Cullet)
Retaining Walls	25	0.2
Foundation Drains	25	0.2
Drainage Blankets	25	0.2
French Drains	25	0.2

32
33
34
35
36
37

END OF SECTION 717

1 **SECTION 755 – PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS**
2

3 Make the following amendments to said Section:
4

5 **(I)** Amend **Subsection 755.02 (C) Retroreflective Pavement Markers** by
6 revising lines 223 to 236 to read:

7
8 “Exterior surface of shell shall be smooth and contain one or two
9 retroreflective faces of specified color.”
10

11 **(II)** Amend **Subsection 755.05 (C)(1) Glass Beads** by adding the following
12 after line 869:

13
14 **(f)** The glass spheres shall not contain more than 200 ppm (total)
15 arsenic, 200 ppm (total) antimony nor more than 200 ppm (total)
16 lead, when tested according to EPA Methods 3052 and 6010C.
17 Other suitable x-ray fluorescence spectrometry analysis methods
18 may be used to screen samples of glass spheres for arsenic and
19 lead content.”
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

27 **END OF SECTION 755**

Requirements of Chapter 104, HRS Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law

Chapter 104, HRS, applies to every public works construction project over \$2,000, regardless of the method of procurement or financing (purchase order, voucher, bid, contract, lease arrangement, warranty, SPRB).

Rate of Wages for Laborers and Mechanics

- Minimum prevailing wages (basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits), as determined by the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations and published in wage rate schedules, shall be paid to the various classes of laborers and mechanics working on the job site. [§104-2(a), (b), Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS)]
- If the Director of Labor determines that prevailing wages have increased during the performance of a public works contract, the rate of pay of laborers and mechanics shall be raised accordingly. [§104-2(a) and (b), HRS; §12-22-3(d) Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR)]

Overtime

- Laborers and mechanics working on a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or more than eight hours a day on any other day shall be paid overtime compensation at not less than one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus the cost of fringe benefits for all hours worked. If the Director of Labor determines that a prevailing wage is defined by a collective bargaining agreement, the overtime compensation shall be at the rates set by the applicable collective bargaining agreement [§§104-1, 104-2(c), HRS; §12-22-4.1, HAR]

Weekly Pay

- Laborers and mechanics employed on the job site shall be paid their full wages at least once a week, without deduction or rebate, except for legal deductions, within five working days after the cutoff date. [§104-2(d), HRS]

Posting of Wage Rate Schedules

- Wage rate schedules with the notes for prevailing wages and special overtime rates, shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the job site. A copy of the entire wage rate schedule shall be given to each laborer and mechanic employed under the contract, except when the employee is covered by a collective bargaining agreement. [§104-2(d), HRS]

Withholding of Accrued Payments

- If necessary, the contracting agency may withhold accrued payments to the contractor to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the contractor or subcontractor on the job site any difference between the wages required by the public works contract or specifications and the wages received. [§104-2(e), HRS]

Certified Weekly Payrolls and Payroll Records

- A certified copy of all payrolls shall be submitted weekly to the contracting agency. [§104-3(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
- The contractor is responsible for the submission of certified copies of the payrolls of all subcontractors. The certification shall affirm that the payrolls are correct and complete, that the wage rates listed are not less than the applicable rates contained in the applicable wage rate schedule, and that the classifications for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work the laborer or mechanic performed. [§104-3(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
- Payroll records shall be maintained by the contractor and subcontractors for three years after completion of construction. The records shall contain: [§104-3(b), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
 - the name and home address of each employee
 - the last four digits of social security number
 - a copy of the apprentice's registration with DLIR
 - the employee's correct classification
 - rate of pay (basic hourly rate + fringe benefits)
 - itemized list of fringe benefits paid
 - daily and weekly hours worked
 - weekly straight time and overtime earnings
 - amount and type of deductions
 - total net wages paid
 - date of payment
- Records shall be made available for examination by the contracting agency, the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR), or any of its authorized representatives, who may also interview employees during working hours on the job. [§§104-3(c), 104-22(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]

Termination of Work on Failure to Pay Wages

- If the contracting agency finds that any laborer or mechanic employed on the job site by the contractor or any subcontractor has not been paid prevailing wages or overtime, the contracting agency may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work or with the part of the work in which the required wages or overtime compensation have not been paid. The contracting agency may complete this work by contract or otherwise, and the contractor or contractor's sureties shall be liable to the contracting agency for any excess costs incurred. [§104-4, HRS]

Apprentices

- Apprentice wage rates apply to contractors who are a party to a bona fide apprenticeship program which has been registered with the DLIR. In order to be paid apprentice rates, apprentices must be parties to an agreement either registered with or recognized as a USDOL nationally approved apprenticeship program by the DLIR, Workforce Development Division, (808) 586-8877, and the apprentice must be individually registered by name with the DLIR. [§12-22-6(1) and (2), HAR]
- The number of apprentices on any public work in relation to the number of journeyworkers in the same craft classification as the apprentices employed by the same employer on the same public work may not exceed the ratio allowed under the apprenticeship standards registered with or recognized by the DLIR. A registered or recognized apprentice receiving the journeyworker rate will not be considered a journeyworker for the purpose of meeting the ratio requirement. [§12-22-6(3), HAR]

Enforcement

- To ensure compliance with the law, DLIR and the contracting agency will conduct investigations of contractors and subcontractors. If a contractor or subcontractor violates the law, the penalties are: [§104-24, HRS]
 - First Violation Equal to 25% of back wages found due or \$250 per offense up to \$2,500, whichever is greater.
 - Second Violation Equal to amount of back wages found due or \$500 for each offense up to \$5,000, whichever is greater.
 - Third Violation Equal to two times the amount of back wages found due or \$1,000 for each offense up to \$10,000, whichever is greater; and
Suspension from doing any new work on any public work of a governmental contracting agency for three years.
- A violation would be deemed a second violation if it occurs within two years of the **first notification of violation**, and a third violation if it occurs within three years of **the second notification of violation**. [§104-24, HRS; §12-22-25(b), HAR]
- **Suspension:** For a first or second violation, the department shall immediately suspend a contractor who fails to pay wages or penalties until all wages and penalties are paid in full. For a third violation, the department shall penalize and suspend the contractor as described above, **except that if the contractor continues to violate the law, then the department shall immediately suspend the contractor for a mandatory three years. The contractor shall remain suspended until all wages and penalties are paid in full.** [§§104-24, 104-25, HRS]
- **Suspension:** Any contractor who fails to make payroll records accessible or provide requested information within 10 days, or fails to keep or falsifies any required record, shall be assessed a penalty including suspension as provided in Section 104-22(b) and 104-25(a)(3), HRS. [§104-3(c), HRS; §12-22-26, HAR]
- If any contractor interferes with or delays any investigation, the contracting agency shall withhold further payments until the delay has ceased. Interference or delay includes failure to provide requested records or information within ten days, failure to allow employees to be interviewed during working hours on the job, and falsification of payroll records. The department shall assess a penalty of \$10,000 per project, and \$1,000 per day thereafter, for interference or delay. [§104-22(b), HRS; §12-22-26, HAR]
- Failure by the contracting agency to include in the provisions of the contract or specifications the requirements of Chapter 104, HRS, relating to coverage and the payment of prevailing wages and overtime, is not a defense of the contractor or subcontractor for noncompliance with the requirements of this chapter. [§104-2(f), HRS]



For additional information, visit the department's website at <http://labor.hawaii.gov/vsd> or contact any of the following DLIR offices:

Oahu (Wage Standards Division).....(808) 586-8777
Hawaii Island(808) 974-6464
Maui and Kauai(808) 243-5322

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAYS DIVISION
HONOLULU, HAWAII

P R O P O S A L

6/02/98

**PROPOSAL TO THE
STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

PROJECT: **TEMPORARY KAPAA BYPASS ROAD REPAIR
VICINITY OF OLOHENA ROAD
District of Kawaihau
Island of Kauai**

PROJECT NO.: **5600-02-23M**

COMPLETION TIME: **SEVENTY (70) Working days from the Start Work
Date from the Department.**

DESIGN PROJECT MANAGER:

NAME: **Eric Fujikawa**
ADDRESS: **1720 Haleukana Street, Lihue, Kauai 96766**
PHONE NO.: **(808) 241-3015**
EMAIL: **eric.i.fujikawa@hawaii.edu**
FAX NO.: **(808) 241-3011**

ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL:

Bidders shall submit and upload the complete proposal to HlePRO prior to the bid opening date and time. Any additional support documents explicitly designated as confidential and/or proprietary shall be uploaded as a separate file to HlePRO. Do not include confidential and/or proprietary documents with the proposal. See SPECIAL PROVISIONS 102.09 Delivery of Proposal for complete details. FAILURE TO UPLOAD THE COMPLETE PROPOSAL TO HlePRO SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR REJECTION OF THE BID.

Director of Transportation
869 Punchbowl Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

The undersigned bidder declares the following:

1. It has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal.
2. It has not been assisted or represented on this matter by any individual who has, in a State capacity, been involved in the subject matter of this contract within the past two years.
3. It has not and will not, either directly or indirectly offered or given a gratuity (i.e. an entertainment or gift) to any State or County employee to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

The undersigned bidder further agrees to the following:

1. If this proposal is accepted, it shall execute a contract with the Department to provide all necessary labor, machinery, tools, equipment, apparatus and any other means of construction, to do all the work and to furnish all the materials specified in the contract in the manner and within the time therein prescribed in the contract, and that it shall accept in full payment therefore the sum of the unit and/or lump sum prices as set forth in the attached proposal schedule for the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished and furnish satisfactory security in accordance with Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, within 10 days after the award of the contract or within such time as the Director of Transportation may allow after the undersigned has received the contract documents for execution, and is fully aware that non-compliance with the aforementioned terms will result in the forfeiture of the full amount of the bid guarantee required under Section 103D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes.
2. That the quantities given in the attached proposal schedule are approximate only and are intended principally to serve as a guide in determining and comparing the bids.
3. That the Department does not either expressly or by implication, agree that the actual amount of work will correspond therewith, but reserves the right to increase or decrease the amount of any class or portion of the work, or to omit portions of the work, as may be deemed necessary or advisable by the Director of Transportation, and that all increased or decreased quantities of work shall be performed at the unit prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule except as provided for in the specifications.

4. In case of a discrepancy between unit prices and the totals in said Proposal Schedule, the unit prices shall prevail.
5. Agrees to begin work within 10 working days after the date of notification to commence with the work, which date is in the notice to proceed, and shall finish the entire project within the time prescribed.
6. The Director of Transportation reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any defects when in the Director's opinion such rejections or waiver will be for the best interest of the public.

The bidder acknowledges receipt of and certifies that it has completely examined the following listed items: Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction dated 2005, the Notice to Bidders, the Special Provisions, if any, the Technical Provisions, the Proposal, the Contract and Bond Forms, and the Project Plans.

In accordance with Section 103D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes, this proposal is accompanied with a bid security in the amount of 5% of the total amount bid, in the form checked below. (Check applicable bid security submitted with bid.)

_____ Surety Bid Bond (Use standard form),

_____ Cash,

_____ Cashier's Check,

_____ Certified Check, or

_____ _____
(Fill in other acceptable security.)

The undersigned bidder acknowledges receipt of any addendum issued by the Department by recording in the space below the date of receipt.

Addendum No. 1 _____ Addendum No. 3 _____

Addendum No. 2 _____ Addendum No. 4 _____

In accordance with Section 103D-302, Hawaii Revised Statutes, the undersigned as bidder has listed the name of each person or firm, who will be engaged by the bidder on the project as Joint Contractor or Subcontractor and the nature of work to be done by each. The bidder must adequately and unambiguously disclose the unique nature and scope of the work to be performed by each Joint Contractor or Subcontractor. For each listed firm, the Bidder declares the respective firm is a Sub- or Joint Contractor and subject to evaluation as a Sub- or Joint Contractor. It is understood that failure to comply with the aforementioned requirements may be cause for rejection of the bid submitted.

	<u>Name of Subcontractor</u>	<u>Nature and Scope of Work</u>
1.	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____
3.	_____	_____
4.	_____	_____
5.	_____	_____
6.	_____	_____
7.	_____	_____
8.	_____	_____

	<u>Name of Joint contractor</u>	<u>Nature and Scope of Work</u>
1.	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____
3.	_____	_____

("None" or if left blank indicates no Subcontractor or Joint Contractor; if more space is needed, attach additional sheets.)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the bid prices contained in the attached proposal schedule have been carefully checked and are submitted as correct and final.

This declaration is made with the understanding that the undersigned is subject to the penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and is in violation of the Hawaii Penal Code, Section 710-1063, unsworn falsification to authorities, of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, for knowingly rendering a false declaration.

Bidder (Company Name)

By _____
Authorized Signature

Print Name and Title

Business Address

Business Telephone Email

Date

Contact Person (If different from above.)

Phone: _____ Email: _____

NOTE:

If bidder is a CORPORATION, the legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above, the corporate seal affixed, together with the signature(s) of the officer(s) authorized to sign contracts for the corporation. Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the officer(s) to sign for the corporation.

If bidder is a PARTNERSHIP, the true name of the partnership shall be set forth above, with the signature(s) of the general partner(s). Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the partner authorized to sign for the partnership.

If bidder is an INDIVIDUAL, the bidder's signature shall be placed above.

If signature is by an agent, other than an officer of a corporation or a partner of a partnership, a POWER OF ATTORNEY must be on file with the Department before opening bids or submitted with the bid. Otherwise, the Department may reject the bid as irregular and unauthorized.

PREFERENCES

Bidders agree that preferences shall be taken into consideration to determine the low bidder in accordance with said Sections and the rules promulgated, however, the award of contract will be in the amount of the bid offered exclusive of any preferences.

A. HAWAII PRODUCTS PREFERENCE

In accordance with ACT 174, SLH 2022, effective June 27, 2022, Hawaii Products Preference shall not apply to solicitations for public works construction. Therefore, the Hawaii Products Preference shall not apply to this project.

B. APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAMS PREFERENCE

In accordance with ACT 17, SLH 2009 – Apprenticeship Program, a 5% bid adjustment for bidders that are parties to apprenticeship agreements pursuant to Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS) Section 103-55.6 may be applied to the bidder's price for evaluation purposes.

Any bidder seeking this preference must be a party to an apprenticeship agreement registered with the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations at the time the offer is made for each apprenticeable trade the bidder will employ to construct the public works projects for which the offer is being made.

The bidder is responsible for complying with all submission requirements for registration of its apprenticeship program before requesting the preference.

Yes, I wish to be considered for the Apprenticeship Programs Preference. I have included Certification Form(s) 1 with my bid.

C. RECYCLED PRODUCT PREFERENCE

Recycled product preference shall not apply to this proposal.

PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
201.0100	Clearing and Grubbing	525	SY	\$ _____	\$ _____
203.0100	Roadway Excavation	118	CY	\$ _____	\$ _____
203.0200	Borrow Excavated Material	33	CY	\$ _____	\$ _____
206.0100	Excavation for Underdrain, Cleanouts and Outlet Structure	36	CY	\$ _____	\$ _____
209.0100	Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP	LS	LS	LS	\$ _____
209.0200	Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	FA	FA	FA	\$ <u>5,000.00</u>
304.0100	Aggregate Base Course	471	CY	\$ _____	\$ _____
401.0400	HMA Pavement, Mix No. IV	216	Ton	\$ _____	\$ _____
401.9000	Pavement Smoothness Incentive	Allow	Allow	Allow	\$ <u>3,000.00</u>
414.0110	Excavation of Weakened Pavement Areas	244	CY	\$ _____	\$ _____
503.0100	Concrete in Drain Outlet Headwall	1	CY	\$ _____	\$ _____
605.0100	6-inch Perforated PVC Underdrain	322	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
605.0200	Underdrain Cleanout	3	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____

PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
629.1020	6-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	600	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1100	Pavement Word (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	1	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1110	Pavement Arrow (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	1	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.2020	Type C Pavement Marker	32	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
636.1000	Additional E-Construction Programs, Additional Licenses, or Additional Equipment	FA	FA	FA	\$ <u>10,000.00</u>
638.1200	Curb, Type 2D	98	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
641.0100	Hydro-Mulch Seeding	325	SY	\$ _____	\$ _____
643.0110	Maintenance of Existing Landscape Areas	FA	FA	FA	\$ <u>5,000.00</u>
645.1000	Traffic Control	LS	LS	LS	\$ _____
645.2000	Additional Police Officers, Additional Traffic Control Devices, and Additional Advertisements	FA	FA	FA	\$ <u>10,000.00</u>
646.0100	Geocomposite Drain	769	SY	\$ _____	\$ _____
648.1000	Field-Posted Drawings	LS	LS	LS	\$ _____
671.1000	Protections of Threatened and Endangered Species	FA	FA	FA	\$ <u>5,000.00</u>

PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
699.1000	Mobilization (Not to Exceed 6 Percent of the Sum of All Items Excluding the Bid Price of this Item)	LS	LS	LS	\$ _____

Total Amount for Comparison of Bids..... \$ _____

- 1.0 Bids shall include all Federal, State, County and other applicable taxes and fees.
- 2.0 The Total Amount for Comparison of Bids shall be used to determine the lowest responsible bidder.
- 3.0 Bidders must complete all unit prices and amounts. Failure to do so shall be grounds for rejection of bid.
- 4.0 If a discrepancy occurs between unit bid price and the bid price, the unit bid price shall govern.

NOTE:

Bidders shall submit and upload the complete proposal to HiePRO prior to the bid opening date and time. Proposals received after said due date and time shall not be considered. Original (wet ink, hard copy) proposal documents are not required to be submitted. **Contract award shall be based on evaluation of proposals submitted and uploaded to HiePRO.** **Any additional support documents explicitly designated as confidential and/or proprietary shall be uploaded as a separate file to HiePRO. Do not include confidential and/or proprietary documents with the proposal. The record of each bidder and respective bid shall be open to public inspection.**

FAILURE TO UPLOAD THE COMPLETE PROPOSAL TO HiePRO SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR REJECTION OF THE BID.

If there is a conflict between the specification document and the HiePRO solicitation, the specifications shall govern and control, unless otherwise specified.

1 **PROPOSAL SCHEDULE**

2
3 The bidder is directed to Subsection 105.16 – Subcontracts.

4
5 The bidder's attention is directed to Sections 696 - Field Office and Project
6 Site Laboratory and 699 - Mobilization for the limitation of the amount bidders are
7 allowed to bid.

8
9 If the bid price for any proposal item having a maximum allowable bid
10 indicated therefore in any of the contract documents is in excess of such a
11 maximum amount, the bid price for such proposal item shall be adjusted to reflect
12 the limitation thereon. The comparison of bids to determine the successful
13 bidder and the amount of contract to be awarded shall be determined after such
14 adjustments are made, and such adjustments shall be binding upon the bidder.

15
16 The bidder is directed to Section 717 – Cullet and Cullet-Made Materials
17 regarding recycling of waste glass.

SURETY BID BOND

Bond No. _____

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____
(Full name or legal title of offeror)

as Offeror, hereinafter called the Principal, and

(Name of bonding company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation authorized to transact business as a Surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto

(State/county entity)

as Owner, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum of

(Required amount of bid security)

Dollars (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS:

The Principal has submitted an offer for _____

(Project by number and brief description)

NOW, THEREFORE:

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Owner shall reject said offer, or in the alternate, accept the offer of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such offer, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the solicitation or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof as specified in the solicitation then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____

(Seal) _____
Name of Principal (Offeror)

Signature

Title

(Seal) _____
Name of Surety

Signature

Title

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HONOLULU, HAWAII

FORMS

Contents

Contract

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Chapter 104 Compliance Certificate

Certification of Compliance for Employment of State Residents

CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT, made this day of _____, by and between the STATE OF HAWAII, by its Director of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as "STATE", and «CONTRACTOR», «STATE_OF_INCORPORATON», whose business/post office address is «ADDRESS», hereinafter referred to as CONTRACTOR";

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments hereinafter mentioned, the CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees with the STATE to complete in place, furnish and pay for all labor and materials necessary for "«PROJECT_NAME_AND_NO»", or such a part thereof as shall be required by the STATE, the total amount of which labor, material and construction shall be computed at the unit and/or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule and shall be the sum of «BASIC»----DOLLARS (\$«BASIC_NUMERIC») as follows:

TOTAL AMOUNT FOR COMPARISON OF BIDS.....\$«BASIC_NUMERIC»

which sum shall be provided from State funds, all in accordance with the specifications, the special provisions, if any, the notice to bidders, the instructions to bidders, the proposal and plans for «PROJECT_NO_ONLY», and any supplements thereto, on file in the office of the Director of Transportation. These documents, together with all alterations, amendments, and additions thereto and deductions therefrom, are attached hereto or incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees to complete such construction within «WORKING_DAYS» from the date indicated in the Notice to Proceed from the State subject, however, to such extensions as may be provided for in writing under the specifications.

For and in consideration of the covenants, undertakings and agreements of the CONTRACTOR herein set forth and upon the full and faithful performance thereof by the CONTRACTOR, the STATE hereby agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR the sum of «BASIC»---DOLLARS (\$«BASIC_NUMERIC») in lawful money, but not more than such part of the same as is actually earned according to the STATE's determination of the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished by the CONTRACTOR at the unit or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule. Such payment, including any extras, shall be made, subject to such additions or deductions hereto or hereafter made in the manner and at the time prescribed in the specifications and this contract.

An additional sum of «EXTRAS»-----DOLLARS (\$«EXTRA_NUMERIC») is hereby provided for extra work.

All words used herein in the singular shall extend to and include the plural. All words used in the plural shall extend to and include the singular. The use of any gender shall extend to and include all genders.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be duly executed the day and year first above written.

STATE OF HAWAII

Director of Transportation

«CONTRACTOR»

(Seal)

Signature

Print name

Print Title

Date

PERFORMANCE BOND (SURETY)
(6/21/07)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and _____

(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a
surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the _____,
(State/County Entity)

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of _____

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves,
their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by
these presents.

WHEREAS, the above-bound Principal has signed a Contract with Obligee on
_____, for the following project: _____

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part
hereof.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that:

If the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform, and fully complete the Contract in
strict accordance with the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be modified or amended
from time to time; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

In the event of Default by the Principal, of the obligations under the Contract, then after written Notice of Default from the Obligee to the Surety and the Principal and subject to the limitation of the penal sum of this bond, Surety shall remedy the Default, or take over the work to be performed under the Contract and complete such work, or pay moneys to the Obligee in satisfaction of the surety's performance obligation on this bond.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal)

Name of Principal (Contractor)

*

Signature

Title

(Seal)

Name of Surety

*

Signature

Title

***ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC**

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____
(full legal name and street address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto the

_____ (State/County entity)

its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount

_____ DOLLARS
(\$ _____),
(Dollar amount of Contract)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- Legal Tender;**
- Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to
Description: _____
_____;
- Certificate of Deposit, No.** _____, dated _____
issued _____ by
_____ drawn
on _____ a
bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Cashier's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn _____ on
_____ a bank,
savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Teller's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn _____ on
_____ a bank,
savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Treasurer's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn _____ on
_____ a bank,
savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Official Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn _____ on
_____ a bank,
savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Certified Check No.** _____, dated _____
accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;

WHEREAS:

The Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: _____

_____ hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW THEREFORE,

The Condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, and shall deliver the Project to the Obligee, or to its successors or assigns, fully completed as in the Contract specified and free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____,
_____.

(Seal) _____
Name of Contractor

* _____
Signature

Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE
ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (SURETY)
(6/21/07)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and _____

(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the _____,
(State/County Entity)

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Oblige, in the amount of _____

_____ Dollars (\$_____), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the above-bound Principal has signed Contract with the Oblige on _____ for the following project: _____

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to any Claimant, as hereinafter defined, for all labor and materials supplied to the Principal for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

1. Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

2. A "Claimant" shall be defined herein as any person who has furnished labor or materials to the Principal for the work provided in the Contract.

Every Claimant who has not been paid amounts due for labor and materials furnished for work provided in the Contract may institute an action against the Principal and its Surety on this bond at the time and in the manner prescribed in Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, and have the rights and claims adjudicated in the action, and judgment rendered thereon; subject to the Obligee's priority on this bond. If the full amount of the liability of the Surety on this bond is insufficient to pay the full amount of the claims, then after paying the full amount due the Obligee, the remainder shall be distributed pro rata among the claimants.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal)

Name of Principal (Contractor)

*

Signature

Title

(Seal)

Name of Surety

*

Signature

Title

***ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC**

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____
(full legal name and street address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto _____
(State/County entity)

its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount
_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____),
(Dollar amount of Contract)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- Legal Tender;**
- Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to _____
Description: _____
- Certificate of Deposit, No.** _____, dated _____
issued by _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Cashier's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Teller's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Treasurer's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Official Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Certified Check No.** _____, dated _____
accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;

WHEREAS:

The Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: _____

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW THEREFORE,

The condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons entitled to file claims for labor performed or materials furnished in said work so as to give any and all such persons a right of action as contemplated by Sections 103D-324(d) and 103D-324(e), Hawaii Revised Statutes.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payments of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against the Project, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal) _____
Name of Contractor

* _____
Signature

Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE
ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

CHAPTER 104, HRS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

The undersigned bidder does hereby certify to the following:

1. Individuals engaged in the performance of the contract on the job site shall be paid:

A. Not less than the wages that the director of labor and industrial relations shall have determined to be prevailing for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on public works projects; and

B. Overtime compensation at one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits for hours worked on Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or in excess of eight hours on any other day.

2. All applicable laws of the federal and state governments relating to workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, payment of wages, and safety shall be fully complied with.

DATED at Honolulu, Hawaii, this _____ day of _____, 20__.

«CONTRACTOR»
Name of Corporation, Partnership, or Individual

Signature and Title of Signer

Notary Seal
NOTARY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____
Notary signature _____
Notary public, State of _____
My Commission Expires: _____

Notary Seal
NOTARY CERTIFICATION

Doc. Date: _____ #Pages: _____
Notary Name: _____ Circuit _____
Doc. Description: _____

Notary signature _____
Date _____

**PROVISIONS TO BE INCLUDED IN
CONSTRUCTION PROCUREMENT SOLICITATIONS**

1. Definitions for terms used in HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011:

- a. "Contract" means contracts for construction under 103D, HRS.
- b. "Contractor" has the same meaning as in Section 103D-104, HRS, provided that "contractor" includes a subcontractor where applicable.
- c. "Construction" has the same meaning as in Section 103D-104, HRS.
- d. "General Contractor" means any person having a construction contract with a governmental body.
- e. "Procurement Officer" has the same meaning as in Section 103D-104, HRS.
- f. "Resident" means a person who is physically present in the State of Hawai'i at the time the person claims to have established the person's domicile in the State of Hawai'i and shows the person's intent is to make Hawai'i the person's primary residence.
- g. "Shortage trade" means a construction trade in which there is a shortage of Hawai'i residents qualified to work in the trade as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations.

2. HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011--Employment of State Residents Requirements:

- a. A Contractor awarded a contract shall ensure that Hawai'i residents comprise not less than 80% of the workforce employed to perform the contract work on the project. The 80% requirement shall be determined by dividing the total number of hours worked on the contract by Hawai'i residents, by the total number of hours worked on the contract by all employees of the Contractor in the performance of the contract. The hours worked by any Subcontractor of the Contractor shall count towards the calculation for this section. The hours worked by employees within shortage trades, as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR), shall not be included in the calculation for this section.

- b. Prior to award of a contract, an Offeror/Bidder may withdraw an offer/bid without penalty if the Offeror/Bidder finds that it is unable to comply with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011.
- c. Prior to starting any construction work, the Contractor shall submit the subcontract dollar amount for each of its Subcontractors.
- d. The requirements of this section shall apply to any subcontract of \$50,000 or more in connection with the Contractor; that is, such Subcontractors must also ensure that Hawai'i residents comprise not less than 80% of the Subcontractor's workforce used to perform the subcontract.
- e. The Contractor and any Subcontractor whose subcontract is \$50,000 or more shall comply with the requirements of HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011.
 - 1) Certification of compliance shall be made in writing under oath by an officer of the General Contractor and applicable Subcontractors and submitted with the final payment request.
 - 2) The certification of compliance shall be made under oath by an officer of the company by completing a "Certification of Compliance for Employment of State Residents" form and executing the Certificate before a licensed notary public.
 - 3) In addition to the certification of compliance as indicated above, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall maintain records such as certified payrolls for laborers and mechanics who performed work at the site and time sheets for all other employees who performed work on the project. These records shall include the names, addresses and number of hours worked on the project by all employees of the Contractor and Subcontractor who performed work on the project to validate compliance with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall retain these records and provide access to the State for a minimum period of four (4) years after the final payment, except that if any litigation, claim, negotiation, investigation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the four-year period, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall retain the records until completion of the action and resolution of all issues that arise from it, or until the end of the four-year period, whichever occurs later. Furthermore, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to enforce compliance with this provision by any Subcontractor.

- f. A General Contractor or applicable Subcontractor who fails to comply with this section shall be subject to any of the following sanctions:
- 1) With respect to the General Contractor, withholding of payment on the contract until the Contractor or its Subcontractor complies with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011.
 - 2) Proceedings for debarment or suspension of the Contractor or Subcontractor under Hawai'i Revised Statutes §103D-702.
3. Conflict with Federal Law: This section shall not apply if the application of this section is in conflict with any federal law, or if the application of this section will disqualify the State from receiving Federal funds or aid.

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE
FOR
EMPLOYMENT OF STATE RESIDENTS
HRS CHAPTER 103B, AS AMENDED BY ACT 192, SLH 2011**

Project Title: _____

Agency Project No: _____

Contract No.: _____

As required by Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 103B, as amended by Act 192, Session Laws of Hawaii 2011--Employment of State Residents on Construction Procurement Contracts, I hereby certify under oath, that I am an officer of _____ and
(Name of Contractor or Subcontractor Company)
for the Project Contract indicated above, _____ was in
(Name of Contractor or Subcontractor Company)
compliance with HRS Chapter 103B, as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011, by employing a workforce of which not less than eighty percent are Hawai'i residents, as calculated according to the formula in the solicitation, to perform this Contract.

I am an officer of the **Contractor** for this contract.

I am an officer of a **Subcontractor** for this contract.

CORPORATE SEAL

(Name of Company)

(Signature)

(Print Name)

(Print Title)

Subscribed and sworn to me before this
____ day of _____, 2011.

Doc. Date: _____ # of Pages _____ 1st Circuit

Notary Name: _____

Doc. Description: _____

Notary Public, 1st Circuit, State of Hawai'i
My commission expires: _____

Notary Signature

Date

NOTARY CERTIFICATION